

I.G. AKHMETZIANOV  
N.K. MULLAGALIEV  
A.K. GARAEVA

**LEADERS...**



**...POLITICAL VIEWS**

**MINISTRY OF EDUCATION AND SCIENCE OF THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION  
KAZAN FEDERAL UNIVERSITY  
INSTITUTE OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS, HISTORY AND ORIENTAL STUDIES**

**I.G. AKHMETZANOV  
N.K. MULLAGALIEV  
A.K. GARAEVA**

# **P5+1**

## **LEADERS AND POLITICAL VIEWS**

**Course book**



**KAZAN  
2018**

**УДК 811.111**  
**ББК 81.2Англ-923**  
**A29**

*Recommended for publication by the Education and Methodical Committee  
of the Institute of International relations, History and Oriental Studies KFU  
(protocol № 8 from the 23<sup>d</sup> of May 2018)*

**Reviewers:**

Doctor of Philological Sciences, Full Professor of the Foreign languages in the Sphere of  
International Relations Chair **L.E. Bushkanets**;

Doctor of Philological Sciences, Full Professor of the Philology and Country Studies Chair of  
Russian Islamic Institute **T.A. Shaikhullin**

**Akhmetzyanov I.G.**

**A29 P5+1: leaders and political views.** Course book / I.G. Akhmetzyanov, N.K. Mullagaliev,  
A.K. Garaeva. – Kazan: Kazan University Press, 2018. – 164 p.

**ISBN 978-5-00130-006-9**

This course book is intended for the students of the second and the third year students, studying in the lines of “International Relations” and “Regional Studies”. It contains the materials that might be used during the practical classes as well as in self-training. The course book consists of six units which are directed to obtain the main skills used in the process of language learning such as speaking, reading, listening and writing. This book offers the search and analyses of the information from the open sources during the preparations for the reports and presentations on suggested topics.

**УДК 811.111**  
**ББК 81.2Англ-923**

**ISBN 978-5-00130-006-9**

© Akhmetzyanov I.G., Mullagaliev N.K., Garaeva A.K., 2018  
© Kazan University Press, 2018

## Table of contents

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| UNIT 1 THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION.....   | 5   |
| Vladimir Putin.....  | 6   |
| Vladimir Putin. Biography.....   | 15  |
| 15 years of Vladimir Putin: 15 ways he has changed Russia and the world..... | 25  |
| UNIT 2 PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA.....                                       | 35  |
| Profile: China's President Xi Jinping.....                                   | 36  |
| China's Xi Jinping consolidates power with new ideology.....                 | 41  |
| UNIT 3 THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.....                                     | 45  |
| Donald Trump's life story: From hotel developer to president.....            | 46  |
| First 100 days: Where President Trump stands on key issues .....             | 53  |
| UNIT 4 THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND .....        | 61  |
| Theresa May Biography .....  | 62  |
| Who is Theresa May: A profile of UK's new prime minister.....                | 67  |
| UNIT 5 FRANCE.....   | 75  |
| Emmanuel Macron Biography.....   | 76  |
| Emmanuel Macron says France needs a King .....                               | 82  |
| UNIT 6 GERMANY.....  | 87  |
| Angela Merkel's quiet power. Part 1.....                                     | 89  |
| Angela Merkel's quiet power. Part 2.....                                     | 97  |
| TAPESCRIPTS.....   | 108 |
| BRIEF OUTLINE OF THE LEADERS STATED IN THE BOOK.....                         | 125 |
| QUICK UNIT TESTS ON VOCABULARY .....   | 145 |
| FINAL TEST.....  | 157 |
| СПИСОК ЛИТЕРАТУРЫ.....   | 163 |

## PREFACE

21st century is the age of globalization in which mass culture, interactions between people and nations, dialogue of culture are widespread.

English is one of the most important languages in communication; it acquired the notion of lingua franca, becoming a mediator in the international relations.

The role of English is invaluable in the modern era and mainly due to the position of the highly developed countries around the world like the USA, China, Russia, EU member states. English is also one of the working languages of the United Nations Organization.

Education in the modern world is a key factor of the successful and harmonious development of an individual. The specificity of modern education is also caused by changes in the structural design of higher education. To date, there has been a shift from traditional systems of training specialists to the preparation of bachelors and masters, where training is built in a slightly different way: a number of competences but not the individual goals and tasks are considered while choosing the frame of graduate assessing. This, in turn, changes the usual logic of the pedagogical design. Often learners used to receive a large amount of knowledge and could use it independently to implement practical tasks, and whether or not to teach them how to operate with the skills obtained was the choice of each individual teacher. The new methods of education changed the vision of the problem. Now teachers need to give students not only pure knowledge, but also to teach them how to manage in order to achieve professional goals.

Federal State Educational Standard of Higher education on the division of international relations (Bachelor's and Master's Degrees) points out the activities of students including international and political, economic, scientific and technical, informational, political and cultural arena of the world as well as the spheres of diplomatic and foreign affairs activities of RF and international relations of Russian regions. According to the various objectives dictated by the labor conditions for graduates there are numerous competencies that are necessary to be obtained within the educational process.

This book reveals the information about the world leaders and their political views which are generally known as P5+1. P5 or Permanent members of the UN Security Council which wield the veto power and which are also nuclear power states: they are Russian Federation, People's Republic of China, the United States of America, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, France. Germany has to be mentioned in this occasion because Chancellor Angela Merkel de facto is considered to be the leader of the European Union.

The book contains a number of authentic texts full of political terms and vocabulary which is generally used in the international relations.

The book prepared consists of 6 units, which are named by the names of the countries considered: The Russian Federation, China, The USA, The UK, France and Germany. Each unit is constructed in a typical for such a book way to have all the aspects of the language study: reading, listening, use of language and writing. It also includes speaking and self-study reference, where the students are to prepare report and presentation based on the material of the units. At the end of the book there is some attached material organized in the form of an appendix.

# UNIT 1

## THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION



*“One has to be insincere and promise something which you cannot fulfill. So you either have to be a fool who does not understand what you are promising, or deliberately be lying.”*

***Vladimir Putin***

## COMMUNICATION

1. What can you infer looking at the Flag and Coat of Arms of the Russian Federation?
2. What characteristic features does the picture of the president call out in your mind? Why?
3. What do you understand by the given quote?

## SPEAKING

**Complete the quote with the words in the box and discuss it with your partner.**

BRAIN HEART WANTS MISS

*Whoever does not \_\_\_\_\_ the Soviet Union has no \_\_\_\_\_. Whoever \_\_\_\_\_ it back has no \_\_\_\_\_.*

***Vladimir Putin***

**Task 1. For the extract from the very beginning to the part which starts with Chemical Weapons in Syria fill in the gaps 1-8 with the missing sentences A to I. There is one extra sentence.**

- A. Additionally, when posed the question of why he hadn't faced significant political opposition during his time in power, he asked, "Should I train contenders for myself?" before adding that he welcomed political competition.
- B. Once more at the helm, Putin has continued to make controversial changes to Russia's domestic affairs and foreign policy.
- C. Mr. Putin, 65, joined the KGB in 1975, and he held the rank of lieutenant colonel at the time of the Soviet Union's collapse in 1991.
- D. In 2004, Putin was re-elected to the presidency.
- E. Due to constitutional term limits, Putin was prevented from running for the presidency in 2008.
- F. Around this time, Putin also upset many people with his new anti-gay laws.
- G. Putin further strained relations with the United States the following year when he granted asylum to Edward Snowden, who is wanted by the United States for leaking classified information from the National Security Agency.
- H. In August 1999, Yeltsin dismissed his prime minister, Sergey Stepashin, along with his cabinet, and promoted Putin in his place
- I. Putin was re-elected to the presidency in March 2012.

## Vladimir Putin

### Who Is Vladimir Putin?

Vladimir Putin served as president of Russia from 2000 to 2008, and was re-elected to the presidency in 2012. He previously served as Russia's prime minister.

In 1999, Russian president Boris Yeltsin dismissed his prime minister and promoted former KGB officer Vladimir Putin in his place. In December 1999, Yeltsin resigned, appointing Putin president, and he was re-elected in 2004. In April 2005, he made a historic visit to Israel—the first visit there by any Kremlin leader. Putin could not run for the presidency again in 2008, but was appointed prime minister by his successor, Dmitry Medvedev. 1 \_\_\_\_\_ . In 2014, he was reportedly nominated for a Nobel Peace Prize.

### Early Political Career

Vladimir Vladimirovich Putin was born in Leningrad (now St. Petersburg), Russia, on October 7, 1952. He grew up with his family in a communal apartment, attending the local grammar and high schools, where he developed an interest in sports. After graduating from Leningrad State University with a law degree in 1975, Putin began his career in the KGB as an intelligence officer. Stationed mainly in East Germany, he held that position until 1990, retiring with the rank of lieutenant colonel.

Upon returning to Russia, Putin held an administrative position at the University of Leningrad, and after the fall of communism in 1991 became an adviser to liberal politician Anatoly Sobchak. When Sobchak was elected mayor of Leningrad later that year, Putin became his head of external relations, and by 1994, Putin had become Sobchak's first deputy mayor.

After Sobchak's defeat in 1996, Putin resigned his post and moved to Moscow. There, in 1998, Putin was appointed deputy head of management under Boris Yeltsin's presidential administration. In that position, he was in charge of the Kremlin's relations with the regional governments.

Shortly afterward, Putin was appointed head of the Federal Security Service, an arm of the former KGB, as well as head of Yeltsin's Security Council. 2 \_\_\_\_\_ .

### **President of Russia: 1st and 2nd Terms**

In December 1999, Boris Yeltsin resigned as president of Russia and appointed Putin acting president until official elections were held, and in March 2000, Putin was elected to his first term with 53 percent of the vote. Promising both political and economic reforms, Putin set about restructuring the government and launching criminal investigations into the business dealings of high-profile Russian citizens. He also continued Russia's military campaign in Chechnya.

In September 2001, in response to the terrorist attacks on the United States, Putin announced Russia's support for the United States in its anti-terror campaign. However, when the United States' "war on terror" shifted focus to the ousting of Iraqi leader Saddam Hussein, Putin joined German Chancellor Gerhard Schröder and French President Jacques Chirac in opposition of the plan.

3 \_\_\_\_\_ . And in April of the following year made a historic visit to Israel for talks with Prime Minister Ariel Sharon—marking the first visit to Israel by any Kremlin leader.

4 \_\_\_\_\_ . (That same year, presidential terms in Russia were extended from four to six years.) However, when his protégé Dmitry Medvedev succeeded him as president in March 2008, he immediately appointed Putin as Russia's prime minister, allowing Putin to maintain a primary position of influence for the next four years.

### **Third Term as President**

On March 4, 2012, Vladimir Putin was re-elected to his third term as president. After widespread protests and allegations of electoral fraud, he was inaugurated on May 7, 2012, and shortly after taking office appointed Medvedev as prime minister. 5 \_\_\_\_\_ . In December 2012, Putin signed into a law a ban on the U.S. adoption of Russian children. According to Putin, the legislation—which took effect on January 1, 2013—aimed to make it easier for Russians to adopt native orphans. However, the adoption ban spurred international controversy, reportedly leaving nearly 50 Russian children—who were in the final phases of adoption with U.S. citizens at the time that Putin signed the law—in legal limbo.

6 \_\_\_\_\_ . In response to Putin's actions, U.S. President Barack Obama canceled a planned meeting with Putin that August.

7 \_\_\_\_\_ . He made it illegal for gay couples to adopt in Russia and placed a ban on propagandizing "nontraditional" sexual relationships to minors. The legislation led to widespread international protest.

In December 2017, Putin reported at his annual end-of-year press conference that he would seek a new six-year term as president in early 2018 as an independent candidate,



signaling he was ending his longtime association with the United Russia party. 8

---

Late that month, a bomb exploded in a grocery store in St. Petersburg, leaving a dozen wounded. In response, Putin said he had ordered security agents to "take no prisoners" during such terrorist attacks, suggesting he would once again ratchet up his patented "tough guy" tone in advance of his country's election.

**Task 2. For the extract from the part Chemical Weapons in Syria till the end fill in the gaps 9-14 with the missing passages A to F. There is one extra passage.**

- A. On September 11, 2013, *The New York Times* published an op-ed piece by Putin titled "A Plea for Caution From Russia." In the article, Putin spoke directly to the U.S.'s position in taking action against Syria, stating that such a unilateral move could result in the escalation of violence and unrest in the Middle East.
- B. In terms of security for the event, Putin implemented new measures aimed at cracking down on Muslim extremists, and in November 2013 reports surfaced that saliva samples had been collected from some Muslim women in the North Caucasus region. The samples were ostensibly to be used to gather DNA profiles, in an effort to combat female suicide bombers known as "black widows."
- C. Shortly after the conclusion of the 2014 Winter Olympics, amidst widespread political unrest in the Ukraine, which resulted in the ousting of President Viktor Yanukovich, Putin sent Russian troops into Crimea, a peninsula in the country's northeast coast of the Black Sea. The peninsula had been part of Russia until Nikita Khrushchev, former Premier of the Soviet Union, gave it to Ukraine in 1954. Ukraine's ambassador to the United Nations, Yuriy Sergeyev, claimed that approximately 16,000 troops invaded the territory, and Russia's actions caught the attention of several European countries and the United States, who refused to accept the legitimacy of a referendum in which the majority of the Crimean population voted to secede from the Ukraine and reunite with Russia.
- D. In late October 2017, Putin was personally involved in another alarming form of aerial warfare when he oversaw a late-night military drill that resulted in the launch of four ballistic missiles across the country. The drill came during a period of escalating tensions in the region, with Russian neighbor North Korea also drawing attention for its missile tests and threats to engage the U.S. in a destructive conflict.
- E. "There are people who just cannot put up with it," Putin stated. "Lyudmila Alexandrovna has stood watch for eight, almost nine years." Providing more context to the decision, Lyudmila added, "Our marriage is over because we hardly ever see each other. Vladimir Vladimirovich is immersed in his work, our children have grown and are living their own lives."
- F. Lyudmila and Vladimir Putin have two daughters, Maria and Katerina, who were born in 1984 and 1985, respectively. Little is known about them, as both parents have kept them out of the public eye. Even as adults, the girls attended a university under false names to conceal their identity.

## **Chemical Weapons in Syria**

In September 2013, tensions rose between the United States and Syria over Syria's possession of chemical weapons, with the U.S. threatening military action if the weapons were not relinquished. The immediate crisis was averted, however, when the Russian and U.S. governments brokered a deal whereby those weapons would be destroyed.

9 \_\_\_\_\_ .

Putin further asserted that the U.S. claim that Bashar al-Assad used the chemical weapons on civilians might be misplaced, with the more likely explanation being the unauthorized use of the weapons by Syrian rebels. He closed the piece by welcoming the continuation of an open dialogue between the involved nations to avoid further conflict in the region.

## **2014 Winter Olympics**

In 2014, Russia hosted the Winter Olympics, which were held in Sochi beginning on February 6. According to NBS Sports, Russia spent roughly \$50 billion in preparation for the international event.

However, in response to what many perceived as Russia's recently passed anti-gay legislation, the threat of international boycotts arose. In October 2013, Putin tried to allay some of these concerns, saying in an interview broadcast on Russian television that "We will do everything to make sure that athletes, fans and guests feel comfortable at the Olympic Games regardless of their ethnicity, race or sexual orientation."

10 \_\_\_\_\_ .

## **Invasion into Crimea**

11 \_\_\_\_\_ .

Putin defended his actions, however, claiming that the troops sent into Ukraine were only meant to enhance Russia's military defenses within the country—referring to Russia's Black Sea Fleet, which has its headquarters in Crimea. He also vehemently denied accusations by other nations, particularly the United States, that Russia intended to engage Ukraine in war. He went on to claim that although he was granted permission from Russia's upper house of Parliament to use force in Ukraine, he found it unnecessary. Putin also wrote off any speculation that there would be further incursion into Ukrainian territory, saying, "Such a measure would certainly be the very last resort." The following day, it was announced that Putin had been nominated for the 2014 Nobel Peace Prize.

## **Syrian Airstrikes**

In September 2015, Russia surprised the world by announcing it would begin strategic airstrikes in Syria. Despite government officials' assertions that the military actions were intended to target the extremist Islamic State, which made significant advances in the region due to the power vacuum created by Syria's ongoing civil war, Russia's true motives were called into question, with many international analysts and government officials claiming that the airstrikes were in fact aimed at the rebel forces attempting to overthrow President Bashar al-Assad's historically repressive regime.

12 \_\_\_\_\_ .

In December 2017, Putin announced he was ordering Russian forces to begin withdrawing from Syria, saying the country's two-year campaign to destroy ISIS was complete, though he left open the possibility of returning if terrorist violence resumed in the area. Despite the declaration, Pentagon spokesman Robert Manning was hesitant to endorse that view of events,

saying, "Russian comments about removal of their forces do not often correspond with actual troop reductions."

### **U.S. Election Hacks**

Months prior to the 2016 U.S. presidential election, well over a dozen U.S. intelligence agencies unilaterally agreed that Russian intelligence was behind the email hacks of the Democratic National Committee (DNC) and John Podesta, who had, at the time, been chairman of Democratic presidential candidate Hillary Clinton's campaign.

13 \_\_\_\_\_.

Putin denied any such attempts to disrupt the U.S. election, and despite the assessments of his intelligence agencies, President Trump generally seemed to favor the word of his Russian counterpart. Underscoring their attempts to thaw public relations, the Kremlin in late 2017 revealed that a terror attack had been thwarted in St. Petersburg, thanks to intelligence provided by the CIA.

### **Personal Life**

In 1980, Putin met his future wife, Lyudmila, who was working as a flight attendant at the time. The couple married in 1983 and had two daughters: Maria, born in 1985, and Yekaterina, born in 1986. In early June 2013, after nearly 30 years of marriage, Russia's first couple announced that they were getting a divorce, providing little explanation for the decision, but assuring that they came to it mutually and amicably.

14 \_\_\_\_\_.

An Orthodox Christian, Putin is said to attend church services on important dates and holidays on a regular basis and has had a long history of encouraging the construction and restoration of thousands of churches in the region. He generally aims to unify all faiths under the government's authority and legally requires religious organizations to register with local officials for approval.

*(<https://www.biography.com/people/vladimir-putin-9448807>)*

### **VOCABULARY**

To serve as president

To be re-elected

A prime minister

To dismiss prime minister

To promote former KGB officer

To make a historic visit to

To run for the presidency

A successor

To be reportedly nominated for

A communal apartment

To develop an interest in

To hold the position

An intelligence officer

To retire with the rank of lieutenant colonel

To be averted

To broker a deal

To publish an op-ed piece

To take action against

A unilateral move

The escalation of violence and unrest

An unauthorized use of the weapons

To avoid further conflict

To host the Winter Olympics

The threat of international boycotts arose

To allay some of these concerns

In terms of security

To implement new measures

To be aimed at

The fall of communism  
 To become an adviser to  
 The head of external relations  
 A deputy mayor  
 To be in charge of the Kremlin's relations  
 Shortly afterward  
 The official elections  
 To set about restructuring the government  
 To launch criminal investigations into  
 A military campaign in  
 To shift focus to  
 The ousting of Iraqi leader  
 To be prevented from  
 The presidential terms  
 To maintain a primary position of influence  
 The widespread protests  
 The allegations of electoral fraud  
 To be inaugurated  
 To take office  
 At the helm  
 To make controversial changes  
 The domestic affairs  
 A foreign policy  
 To sign into a law  
  
 The adoption ban  
 To spur international controversy  
 In legal limbo  
 To strain relations with  
 To grant asylum to  
 To leak classified information  
 The National Security Agency  
 To cancel a planned meeting with  
 To place a ban on  
 An annual end-of-year press conference  
 To seek a new six-year term  
 To end his longtime association with  
 To pose the question  
 To face significant political opposition  
 To welcome political competition  
 To ratchet up his patented "tough guy" tone  
 The possession of chemical weapons  
 To threaten military action  
 To be relinquished  
  
 The cracking down on  
 Saliva samples  
 To be ostensibly to be used  
 To gather DNA profiles  
 To combat female suicide bombers  
 Amidst widespread political unrest  
 To send Russian troops into  
 An ambassador to the United Nations  
 To catch the attention of  
 To accept the legitimacy of a referendum  
 To vote to secede from  
 To enhance Russia's military defenses  
 To have its headquarters in  
 To vehemently deny accusations  
 To engage Ukraine in war  
 To write off any speculation  
 Despite government officials' assertions  
 To target the extremist Islamic State  
 To make significant advances in the region  
 The power vacuum  
 An ongoing civil war  
 To be called into question  
 The rebel forces  
 To overthrow historically repressive regime  
 An alarming form of aerial warfare  
 To oversee a late-night military drill  
 To escalate tensions in the region  
 To draw attention for its missile tests  
 To begin withdrawing from Syria  
 To leave open the possibility of  
 To be hesitant to endorse  
 The removal of their forces  
 To correspond with actual troop reductions  
 The email hacks  
 To undermine campaign  
 In favor of opponent  
 Underscoring attempts  
 To thaw public relations  
 To be thwarted in  
 To provide little explanation for  
 To come to it mutually and amicably  
 To unify all faiths

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

### Exercise A. Match the expressions on the left with their synonyms on the right.

1. The domestic affairs
  2. The fall of communism
  3. The ousting of the leader
  4. To be in charge of the relations
  5. To dismiss prime minister
  6. To hold the position
  7. To launch criminal investigations into
  8. To maintain a primary position of influence
  9. To run for the presidency
  10. To write off any speculation
  11. To spur international controversy
  12. To publish an op-ed piece
  13. To overthrow historically repressive regime
  14. To oversee a late-night military drill
  15. To face significant political opposition
  16. To enhance Russia's military defenses
  17. To end his longtime association with
  18. To combat female suicide bombers
  19. To cancel a planned meeting with
  20. To allay some of these concerns
  21. An ongoing civil war
  22. Amidst widespread political unrest
  23. Aimed at
  24. A unilateral move
  25. To be hesitant to endorse
  26. To correspond with actual troop reductions
  27. To provide little explanation for
  28. To thaw public relations
  29. To undermine campaign
  30. To unify all faiths
- a. A continuing fight between citizens
  - b. Among extensive political turmoil
  - c. One-sided go
  - d. Targeted at
  - e. The decline of political ideology
  - f. The internal deals
  - g. The toppling of the chief commander
  - h. To annul any thought
  - i. To back up a fundamental status of impact
  - j. To be responsible for the ties
  - k. To be unsure to approve
  - l. To bring down suppressive government
  - m. To bring together all beliefs
  - n. To call off an arranged encounter with
  - o. To come across with dramatic political resistance
  - p. To defrost the community ties
  - q. To expel premier
  - r. To fight against women homicide bomber
  - s. To finish long-dated fellowship with
  - t. To lessen some of the worries
  - u. To match with relevant army forces cut
  - v. To occupy the rank
  - w. To put a name forward to the top position
  - x. To reinforce army strongholds
  - y. To release feature articles
  - z. To start inquiry into
  - aa. To stimulate worldwide polemics
  - bb. To supervise army exercises happened late at night
  - cc. To supply little clarification for
  - dd. To weaken an organized course of action

**Exercise B. Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions or adverbs.**

1. In 1999, Russian president promoted former KGB officer \_\_\_\_\_ his place.
2. In 2005, he made a historic visit \_\_\_\_\_ Israel—the first visit there by any Kremlin leader.
3. In 2014, he was reportedly nominated \_\_\_\_\_ a Nobel Peace Prize.
4. He held that position \_\_\_\_\_ 1990, retiring \_\_\_\_\_ the rank of lieutenant colonel.
5. In that position, he was in charge \_\_\_\_\_ the Kremlin's relations \_\_\_\_\_ the regional governments.
6. Promising reforms, Putin set \_\_\_\_\_ restructuring the government and launching criminal investigations \_\_\_\_\_ the business dealings.
7. The United States' "war on terror" shifted focus \_\_\_\_\_ the ousting \_\_\_\_\_ Iraqi leader.
8. In April 2004, Putin made a historic visit \_\_\_\_\_ Israel \_\_\_\_\_ talks with Prime Minister Ariel Sharon—marking the first visit \_\_\_\_\_ Israel \_\_\_\_\_ any Kremlin leader.
9. Once more \_\_\_\_\_ the helm, Putin has continued to make controversial changes \_\_\_\_\_ Russia's domestic affairs and foreign policy.
10. Putin further strained relations \_\_\_\_\_ the United States the following year when he granted asylum \_\_\_\_\_ Edward Snowden, who is wanted \_\_\_\_\_ the United States \_\_\_\_\_ leaking classified information \_\_\_\_\_ the National Security Agency.
11. The President posed the question \_\_\_\_\_ why he hadn't faced significant political opposition \_\_\_\_\_ his time \_\_\_\_\_ power.
12. \_\_\_\_\_ September 11, 2013, *The New York Times* published an op-ed piece \_\_\_\_\_ Putin titled "A Plea \_\_\_\_\_ Caution From Russia."
13. Putin stated that such a unilateral move could result \_\_\_\_\_ the escalation \_\_\_\_\_ violence and unrest \_\_\_\_\_ the Middle East.
14. He closed the piece \_\_\_\_\_ welcoming the continuation \_\_\_\_\_ an open dialogue \_\_\_\_\_ the involved nations to avoid further conflict \_\_\_\_\_ the region.
15. \_\_\_\_\_ terms \_\_\_\_\_ security \_\_\_\_\_ the event, Putin implemented new measures aimed \_\_\_\_\_ cracking down \_\_\_\_\_ Muslim extremists.
16. The President claimed that the troops sent \_\_\_\_\_ Ukraine were only meant to enhance Russia's military defenses \_\_\_\_\_ the country—referring to Russia's Black Sea Fleet, which has its headquarters \_\_\_\_\_ Crimea.
17. Putin also wrote \_\_\_\_\_ any speculation that there would be further incursion \_\_\_\_\_ Ukrainian territory, saying, "Such a measure would certainly be the very last resort."
18. The drill came \_\_\_\_\_ a period \_\_\_\_\_ escalating tensions \_\_\_\_\_ the region, \_\_\_\_\_ Russian neighbor North Korea also drawing attention \_\_\_\_\_ its missile tests and threats to engage the U.S. \_\_\_\_\_ a destructive conflict.
19. Pentagon spokesman Robert Manning was hesitant to endorse that view \_\_\_\_\_ events, saying, "Russian comments \_\_\_\_\_ removal \_\_\_\_\_ their forces do not often correspond \_\_\_\_\_ actual troop reductions."
20. Underscoring their attempts to thaw public relations, the Kremlin \_\_\_\_\_ late 2017 revealed that a terror attack had been thwarted \_\_\_\_\_ St. Petersburg, thanks \_\_\_\_\_ intelligence provided \_\_\_\_\_ the CIA.

Before listening to the interview, look through these phrases you will hear and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.

A former operative  
An elaborate ruse  
An unparalleled access  
To get beyond images  
To exaggerate  
To stay together

To hack the election  
A preposterous statement  
To obscure the possibility  
To stall everything  
To be called ruthless opponent  
To be unwittingly a tool of propaganda

**Exercise A. Listen to the interview with Oliver Stone and mark the sentences True (T) or False (F).**

1. Vladimir Putin doesn't understand the importance of image.
2. Oliver Stone is going to change American policy.
3. Oliver Stone would like to contribute to consciousness of what Vladimir Putin was saying.
4. Like any other Western filmmaker Oliver Stone didn't have much access to Vladimir Putin.
5. Oliver Stone documentary would lead to serious and interesting discussion about world affairs.
6. Vladimir Putin wants a better relationship with the West.
7. Oliver Stone wonders where the threat the Americans talk about is.
8. Oliver Stone doesn't agree with Donald Trump that all stories about Russia hacking the US election are fake news.

**Exercise B. Listen to the interview again and answer the following questions.**

1. What does Oliver Stone hope all the access is revealing about Vladimir Putin?
2. Does Oliver Stone believe Vladimir Putin, that Russia didn't hack the US election?
3. Did Oliver Stone have a worry that he might be unwittingly a tool of Putin propaganda?

*Make a search and prepare a presentation/speech about the Russian ambassador to the UN (a brief outline of his biography and his main functions in the UN).*

**Task 1. What can you infer from the following sentences?**

1. I was always late for my first class, so even in winter I didn't have time to dress properly.
2. I saw that he had a great deal of interest in language; he picked it up easily. He had a very good memory and an agile mind.
3. There were new goals, too. No doubt, this had an enormous effect.
4. My perception of the KGB was based on the idealistic stories I heard about intelligence.
5. Probably the fact that I did not want to be any sort of president helped.
6. If I can do something to help save Russia from falling apart then this would be something to be proud of.
7. We have common aims, we want our Russia to be a free, prosperous, flourishing, strong and civilized country, a country that its citizens are proud of and that is respected internationally.
8. I consider it to be my sacred duty to unify the people of Russia, to rally citizens around clear aims and tasks, and to remember every day and every minute that we have one Motherland, one people and one future.
9. If I do something, I try to see it through to its completion, or at least try to ensure that it brings the maximum result.

**Vladimir Putin. Biography.****Childhood**

**(далее идут подзаголовки типа этого (например School years),  
внутри которых еще подзаголовки)**

**An ordinary family**

Vladimir Putin was born on October 7, 1952 in Leningrad. "I come from an ordinary family, and this is how I lived for a long time, nearly my whole life. I lived as an average, normal person and I have always maintained that connection," Mr Putin recalls.

**Mother**

Vladimir Putin's mother, Maria Shelomova, was a very kind, benevolent person.

"We lived simply - cabbage soup, cutlets, pancakes, but on Sundays and holidays my Mom would bake very delicious stuffed buns [pirozhki] with cabbage, meat and rice, and curd tarts [vatrushki]," Mr Putin says.

His mother did not approve of his decision to do judo. "Every time I went to a practice session, she would grumble, 'He's off to his fights again.'" Things changed after Vladimir Putin's coach visited his home and told his parents about what he did and what he achieved; the family's attitude toward this sport changed.

My mother baked some very delicious stuffed buns – with cabbage, meat and rice, — and curd tarts.

*Vladimir Putin*



## **Father**

His father, Vladimir Putin, participated in the war. In the 1950s, he worked as a security guard and later as a foreman at the carriage works.

“My father was born in St Petersburg in 1911. When World War I began, life in St Petersburg became hard, people were starving, so the entire family moved to Pominovo, a village in the Tver Region my grandmother came from. Incidentally, my relatives still vacation in the house where my grandparents lived. It was in Pominovo that my father met my mother, and they got married at the age of 17.”

## **Post-war years**

After the war, the Putin family moved into a room in a communal apartment [kommunalka], in a typical St Petersburg dwelling house on Baskov Lane. Vladimir Putin recalls, “It was a building with a well-like yard. Fifth floor. No elevator. Before the war [World War II], my parents occupied half of the house in Peterhof and were very proud of the living standards they had achieved then. It wasn’t really much, but it seemed like an ultimate dream to them.”

## **1960s**

### **School years**

#### **A troublemaker, not a Pioneer**

In 1960-1968, Vladimir Putin attended Primary School No. 193 in Leningrad. After the eighth grade, he entered High School No. 281, a chemistry-focused magnet school under the aegis of a technology institute, completing his studies there in 1970.

I was always late for my first class, so even in winter I didn’t have time to dress properly.

*Vladimir Putin*

#### **Teacher**

From first and eighth grade, Vladimir Putin studied at School No. 193. As he recalls, he was a troublemaker, not a Pioneer.

His teacher, Vera Gurevich, recalls, “In the fifth grade, he still hadn’t found himself yet, but I could feel the potential, the energy and the character in him. I saw that he had a great deal of interest in language; he picked it up easily. He had a very good memory and an agile mind.

I thought, something good will come of this boy, so I decided to give him more attention, to distract him from the boys on the streets.”

#### **A search for priorities**

Until the sixth grade, Vladimir Putin was not very interested in studying, but his teacher Vera Gurevich saw that he could do better and get higher grades.

She met with his father asking him to influence his son. It did not help much, but Vladimir Putin himself radically changed his attitude toward his studies when he was in the sixth grade.

Mr Putin notes, “Other priorities were emerging. I was asserting myself through sports, achieving something. There were new goals, too. No doubt, this had an enormous effect.”

#### **Potential, energy, character**

In the sixth grade, Vladimir Putin decided that he needed to achieve something in life, so he began getting good grades, which came easily to him. He was allowed to join the Young Pioneers organisation, and almost immediately became the head of a Pioneer detachment in his class.

“It became clear that street smarts were not enough, so I began doing sports. But even that was not enough for maintaining my status, so to speak, for very long. I realised that I also needed to study well,” Vladimir Putin says.

## **1970s**

### **Higher Education**

#### **Leningrad State University and KGB school**

In 1970, Vladimir Putin became a student of law department at Leningrad State University, earning his degree in 1975. In the late 1970s and early 1980s, Mr Putin studied at KGB School No. 1 in Moscow.

Even before I finished high school, I wanted to work in intelligence. Granted, soon after, I decided I wanted to be a sailor, but then I wanted to do intelligence again. In the very beginning, I wanted to be a pilot.

*Vladimir Putin*

#### **A sailor? A pilot? An intelligence officer.**

Even before he finished school, Vladimir Putin wanted to work in intelligence. He went to a public reception office of the KGB Directorate to find out how to become an intelligence officer. There, he was told that first, he would have to either serve in the army or complete college, preferably with a degree in law.

“And from that moment, I began preparing myself to enter the law department at Leningrad State University,” Mr Putin notes.

#### **New goals, new values**

In 1970, Vladimir Putin was admitted to law department at Leningrad State University. “We had a class of 100 people, and only 10 of them entered immediately after high school, the rest had already completed military service. So for us, the high-school graduates, only one out of 40 was admitted. I got four out of five for the essay, but top marks for everything else, so I passed.”

“When I began studying at the university, new goals and new values emerged. I mainly focused on studies, and began seeing sports as secondary. But, of course, I trained on a regular basis and participated in nation-wide competitions, almost out of habit.”

#### **State Security Agencies**

After graduating from Leningrad State University, Putin was assigned to work in the state security agencies. “My perception of the KGB was based on the idealistic stories I heard about intelligence.”

He was first appointed to the Directorate secretariat, then the counterintelligence division, where he worked for about five months. Half a year later, he was sent to operations personnel retraining courses.

Mr Putin spent another six months working in the counterintelligence division.

That was when he drew attention from foreign intelligence officers. “Fairly quickly, I left for special training in Moscow, where I spent a year. Then I returned again to Leningrad, worked there in the First Main Directorate – the intelligence service. That directorate had branches in major cities of the Soviet Union, including Leningrad. I worked there for about four and a half years.”

Then Mr Putin returned again to Moscow to study at the Andropov Red Banner Institute, where he was trained for his trip to Germany.

## 1980s

### Wedding and Germany

#### **There was something about him...**

Having completed his studies at the Andropov Institute, Vladimir Putin left for East Germany in 1985 and worked there until 1990. But before he left, another major event in his life took place.

#### **Wife Lyudmila**

Vladimir Putin met Lyudmila Shkrebneva through a mutual friend. Lyudmila worked as a flight attendant on domestic airlines and had come to Leningrad for three days with a friend.

“I was already working in the First Main Directorate in St Petersburg, when a friend of mine called and invited me to the Arkady Raikin theatre. He said he already had the tickets, and mentioned there would be two young ladies joining us. So we went to the performance and the young ladies did join us. The next day, we went to the theatre again, but it was now my turn to buy the tickets. And the same thing happened on the third day. I then began dating one of the girls. I became friends with Lyudmila, my future wife,” Mr Putin recalls.

“There was something about Vladimir that attracted me. Three or four months later, I already knew this was the man I needed,” Lyudmila recalls. Three years after their first meeting, Vladimir proposed to Lyudmila. “I knew that if I did not marry for another two or three years, I would not marry at all. True, I was used to life as a bachelor, but Lyudmila changed that,” Mr Putin admits. They got married on July 28, 1983.

I became friends with Lyudmila, my future wife.

*Vladimir Putin*

#### **Daughters**

In 1985, before their departure for Germany, Vladimir and Lyudmila Putin welcomed their first daughter, Maria. Their second daughter, Katerina, was born in 1986, in Dresden.

Both girls were named in honour of their grandmothers, Maria Putina and Yekaterina Shkrebneva.

According to their mother, Lyudmila, Mr Putin loves his daughters very much. “Not all fathers are as loving with their children as he is. And he has always spoiled them, while I was the one who had to discipline them,” she says.

#### **Dresden**

In 1985-1990, Vladimir Putin worked in East Germany. He served at the local intelligence office in Dresden. Over the course of his service, he was promoted to the rank of lieutenant colonel and to the position of senior assistant to the head of the department. In 1989, he was awarded the bronze medal issued in the German Democratic Republic, *For Faithful Service to the National People's Army*.

“My work was going well. It was a normal thing to be promoted just once while working abroad. I was promoted twice,” Mr Putin says.

## 1990s

### **From assistant to the rector of Leningrad State University to Acting President**

#### **Leningrad – Moscow**

After returning to Leningrad from Germany in 1990, Vladimir Putin became assistant to the rector of Leningrad State University in charge of international relations. In 1996, he and his family moved to Moscow, where his political career began.

#### **Leningrad – St Petersburg**

After returning to Leningrad from Dresden in 1990, Vladimir Putin found new job as assistant to the rector of Leningrad State University, in which position he was responsible for international relations. “I was happy to find work at Leningrad State University,” he later recalled. “I took the job hoping at the same time to write my Ph.D. thesis and, perhaps, stay on and work there afterwards. That was how I ended up, in 1990, becoming assistant to the rector in charge of international relations.”

Soon he also became an adviser to the chairman of the Leningrad City Council.

Starting in June 1991, Putin began work as Chairman of the Committee for International Relations at the St Petersburg City Hall, and from 1994, concurrently held the position of Deputy Chairman of the St Petersburg City Government.

After starting work at the City Hall, Putin sent in his resignation from the KGB.

Probably the fact that I did not want to be any sort of president helped.

*Vladimir Putin*

#### **Moscow. Prime Minister with prospects**

In 1996, Vladimir Putin moved with his family to Moscow, where he was offered the post of Deputy Chief of the Presidential Property Management Directorate. “I would not say that I did not like Moscow, but simply that I liked St Petersburg more. But Moscow was very obviously a European city,” Putin recalled.

His career rise was rapid. In March 1997, he was appointed Deputy Chief of Staff of the Presidential Executive Office and Chief of Main Control Directorate. Busy with work as he was, he still found time to defend his doctoral thesis on economics at the St Petersburg State Mining Institute. In May 1998, Putin was made First Deputy Chief of Staff of the Presidential Executive Office, and in July 1998, he was appointed Director of the Federal Security Service. From March 1999, he also held the position of Secretary of the Security Council of the Russian Federation.

In August 1999, Putin was appointed Prime Minister of the Russian Government. The post was offered to him by then President Boris Yeltsin.

As Putin later recalled, “Mr Yeltsin invited me to come and see him and said that he wanted to offer me the prime minister’s job. <...> Incidentally, he never used the word ‘successor’ in his conversation with me then, but spoke of becoming ‘prime minister with prospects’, and said that if all went well, he thought this could be possible”.

Putin described his time in the prime minister’s office as an honour and an interesting experience. “I thought then, if I can get through a year that will already be a good start. If I can do something to help save Russia from falling apart then this would be something to be proud of.”

## **Acting President of the Russian Federation**

Shortly before the New Year of 2000 rolled in, President of Russia Boris Yeltsin proposed that Vladimir Putin become Acting President.

“Two or three weeks before New Year, Mr Yeltsin called me to his office and said that he had decided to step down. This meant I would have to become Acting President,” Putin recalled.

Putin described it as not an easy decision to make, given that it is “a rather heavy load to bear”.

“I had my own thoughts, my own reasoning, but at the same time, there was another logic I had to consider too. Fate was offering me the chance to work for the country at the very highest level and it would have been foolish to say, no, I’m going to go and sell sunflower seeds instead, or go into private legal practice. I could do all those other things later after all, and so I decided that this had to come first, and everything else later,” Putin explained his choice.

On December 31, 1999, Vladimir Putin became Acting President of the Russian Federation.

## **2000s**

### **President and Prime Minister**

#### **You always need to think about the future, always look ahead**

Vladimir Putin was elected President of Russia on March 26, 2000, and was re-elected to a second term on March 14, 2004. On May 8, 2008, he was appointed Prime Minister by presidential executive order.

#### **President of the Russian Federation**

Vladimir Putin was elected President of Russia on March 26, 2000. He was officially inaugurated on May 7, 2000.

In his inauguration speech he said, “We have common aims, we want our Russia to be a free, prosperous, flourishing, strong and civilized country, a country that its citizens are proud of and that is respected internationally.” He added that he would be guided solely by the interests of the state. “Perhaps it will not be possible to avoid mistakes, but what I can promise and what I do promise is that I will work openly and honestly”, Putin said.

I consider it to be my sacred duty to unify the people of Russia, to rally citizens around clear aims and tasks, and to remember every day and every minute that we have one Motherland, one people and one future.

#### **Second presidential term**

Vladimir Putin was re-elected to a second presidential term on March 14, 2004. In his Address to the Federal Assembly on May 26, 2004, Putin said, “Our goals are very clear. We want high living standards and a safe, free and comfortable life for the country. We want a mature democracy and a developed civil society. We want to strengthen Russia’s place in the world. But our main goal, I repeat, is to bring about a noticeable rise in our people’s prosperity.

We have better knowledge today of our own potential and we know what resources we have at our disposal. We understand the obstacles we could face in reaching the goals we have set and we are actively modernising the state in order to make sure that its functions correspond to the present stage of Russia’s development – that of achieving a real rise in living standards.”

#### **Prime Minister of the Russian Government**

On May 8, 2008, Vladimir Putin was appointed Russian Prime Minister by presidential executive order.

“Russia has grown much stronger in recent years,” Putin said at a session of the Russian Federation State Duma. “We have enough resources to tackle still more ambitious tasks and goals. The important thing is to make competent, effective and proper use of the accumulated potential. For my part I am ready to exert every effort to achieve the goals set, to deliver new and significant results for the prosperity of our country and for the sake of a worthy life for Russian citizens.”

## **2010s**

### **In the Prime Minister’s job**

#### **People must be the centre of attention**

People are at the centre of the Prime Minister’s attention. Putin said that the authorities must draw their support solely from the Russian people, and if this support is absent, the authorities have no place in power. In November 2011, Putin was nominated as candidate for Russian president.

#### **Taking personal control**

Vladimir Putin took the reconstruction of homes and compensation for victims of the wildfires in the summer of 2010 under his personal control.

Round-the-clock monitoring was set up at the sites where new housing was being built for the fire victims. Video cameras working 24 hours a day were installed at all of the main sites. The construction work could be followed on monitors at the Government House, at Vladimir Putin’s residence, and on the Government website. Families of those killed by the fires received 1 million rubles [\$33,000] in compensation, and each member of families affected by the fires received 100,000 rubles. All of the people whose homes were destroyed received new homes or apartments by the start of winter, or, at their request, received monetary compensation. A total of 2,200 families built new homes.

If I do something, I try to see it through to its completion, or at least try to ensure that it brings the maximum result.

*Vladimir Putin*

#### **Social measures**

Vladimir Putin is an active supporter of measures to develop the agricultural sector. “Step by step, we are becoming full-fledged masters of our own food and agricultural markets. This is the result of our work to develop the country’s agricultural sector, and is the visible fruit of the hard work put in by our grain growers, livestock farmers, and processing companies,” he said.

Support for military personnel is another priority for Putin. Servicemen will see their service pay and military pensions increase substantially by 2013, and they will receive housing.

On September 5, 2011, Vladimir Putin announced that over the course of the 2011-2012 academic year, teachers’ wages all around the country must be at least as high as the average wage in each given region’s economy. He has taken this process under his personal control.

#### **Presidential candidate**

The delegates at the second round of United Russia’s 12th party congress approved Vladimir Putin as their candidate in the 2012 presidential election.

Vladimir Putin was elected President of Russia on March 4, 2012.

*(<http://eng.putin.kremlin.ru/bio>)*

## VOCABULARY

|  |   |
|--|---|
| To come from an ordinary family                  | To be promoted to the rank of lieutenant colonel  |
| To live as an average person                     | A position of senior assistant                    |
| A benevolent person                              | To defend his doctoral thesis                     |
| To approve of his decision to do judo            | To save Russia from falling apart                 |
| To be off to                                     | To step down                                      |
| To participate in the war                        | To have common aims                               |
| A security guard                                 | To be guided solely by the interests of the state |
| A dwelling house                                 | To consider it to be sacred duty                  |
| An ultimate dream                                | To unify the people of Russia                     |
| To be a troublemaker                             | To rally citizens around clear aims and tasks     |
| To have an agile mind                            | Address to the Federal Assembly                   |
| To have an enormous effect                       | Mature democracy                                  |
| To do intelligence                               | To develop civil society                          |
| A public reception office of the KGB Directorate | To strengthen Russia's place in the world         |
| To be admitted to law department at              | To bring about a noticeable rise                  |
| The nation-wide competitions                     | To have at our disposal                           |
| A counterintelligence division                   | To tackle still more ambitious tasks              |
| The operations personnel retraining courses      | To exert every effort to achieve the goals set    |
| An intelligence service                          | To deliver new and significant results            |
| A mutual friend                                  | For the sake of a worthy life                     |
| The domestic airlines                            | To become full-fledged master                     |
| To serve at the local intelligence office        |   |

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Exercise A. Choose a, b or c that matches the meaning of the words in italics appropriately.**

- |   |                  |                   |                  |
|---|------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. A <i>benevolent</i> person             | a. tightfisted   | b. charitable     | c. well disposed |
| 2. To <i>be off to</i>                    | a. go to         | b. to be over     | c. fly away      |
| 3. A <i>dwelling</i> house                | a. shelter       | b. residence      | c. hut           |
| 4. An <i>ultimate</i> dream               | a. dearest       | b. utmost         | c. basic         |
| 5. To have an <i>agile</i> mind           | a. nimble        | b. clumsy         | c. acute         |
| 6. To have an <i>enormous</i> effect      | a. shocking      | b. tremendous     | c. tiny          |
| 7. A <i>counterintelligence</i> division  | a. espionage     | b. secret service | c. security      |
| 8. A <i>mutual</i> friend                 | a. particular    | b. relative       | c. common        |
| 9. The <i>domestic</i> airlines           | a. international | b. household      | c. internal      |
| 10. To <i>serve</i> at the office         | a. do function   | b. perform duty   | c. provide       |
| 11. A position of <i>senior</i> assistant | a. chief         | b. elder          | c. subordinate   |

- |  |                      |                       |                            |
|--|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| 12. To save Russia from <i>falling apart</i>             | a. collapse          | b. disintegration     | c. faint                   |
| 13. To <i>step down</i>                                  | a. resign            | b. diminish           | c. enhance                 |
| 14. To be guided <i>solely</i> by the interests of state | a. exclusively       | b. alone              | c. particularly            |
| 15. To be <i>sacred duty</i>                             | a. solemn obligation | b. secular obligation | c. unassailable obligation |
| 16. To <i>rally</i> citizens around smth.                | a. revive            | b. unite              | c. disperse                |
| 17. To <i>develop</i> civil society                      | a. unfold            | b. evolve             | c. reveal                  |
| 18. To <i>strengthen</i> Russia's place in the world     | a. reinforce         | b. tighten            | c. support                 |
| 19. To <i>exert</i> every effort to achieve the goals    | a. apply             | b. fail               | c. miss                    |
| 20. To become <i>full-fledged</i> master                 | a. completed         | b. established        | c. feathered               |

**Exercise B. Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions or adverbs.**

- Vladimir Putin was born \_\_\_\_\_ October 7, 1952 \_\_\_\_\_ Leningrad.
- Things changed \_\_\_\_\_ Vladimir Putin's coach visited his home and told his parents \_\_\_\_\_ what he did and what he achieved; the family's attitude \_\_\_\_\_ this sport changed.
- After the war, the Putin family moved \_\_\_\_\_ a room \_\_\_\_\_ a communal apartment, \_\_\_\_\_ a typical St Petersburg dwelling house \_\_\_\_\_ Baskov Lane.
- After the eighth grade, he entered High School No. 281, a chemistry-focused magnet school \_\_\_\_\_ the aegis \_\_\_\_\_ a technology institute, completing his studies there \_\_\_\_\_ 1970.
- I saw that he had a great deal \_\_\_\_\_ interest \_\_\_\_\_ language; he picked it up easily.
- He was told that first, he would have to either serve \_\_\_\_\_ the army or complete college, preferably \_\_\_\_\_ a degree \_\_\_\_\_ law.
- But, of course, I trained \_\_\_\_\_ a regular basis and participated \_\_\_\_\_ nation-wide competitions, almost out \_\_\_\_\_ habit.
- My perception \_\_\_\_\_ the KGB was based \_\_\_\_\_ the idealistic stories I heard \_\_\_\_\_ intelligence.
- Lyudmila worked as a flight attendant \_\_\_\_\_ domestic airlines and had come to Leningrad \_\_\_\_\_ three days \_\_\_\_\_ a friend.
- Both girls were named \_\_\_\_\_ honour \_\_\_\_\_ their grandmothers, Maria Putina and Yekaterina Shkrebneva.
- Over the course \_\_\_\_\_ his service, he was promoted \_\_\_\_\_ the rank \_\_\_\_\_ lieutenant colonel and \_\_\_\_\_ the position \_\_\_\_\_ senior assistant \_\_\_\_\_ the head \_\_\_\_\_ the department.
- \_\_\_\_\_ returning \_\_\_\_\_ Leningrad from Germany \_\_\_\_\_ 1990, Vladimir Putin became assistant \_\_\_\_\_ the rector \_\_\_\_\_ Leningrad State University \_\_\_\_\_ charge \_\_\_\_\_ international relations.



13. Incidentally, he never used the word 'successor' \_\_\_\_\_ his conversation \_\_\_\_\_ me then, but spoke \_\_\_\_\_ becoming 'prime minister \_\_\_\_\_ prospects', and said that if all went well, he thought this could be possible.
14. "We have common aims, we want our Russia to be a free, prosperous, flourishing, strong and civilized country, a country that its citizens are proud \_\_\_\_\_ and that is respected internationally." He added that he would be guided solely \_\_\_\_\_ the interests of the state.
15. We understand the obstacles we could face \_\_\_\_\_ reaching the goals we have set and we are actively modernising the state \_\_\_\_\_ order to make sure that its functions correspond \_\_\_\_\_ the present stage of Russia's development - that \_\_\_\_\_ achieving a real rise \_\_\_\_\_ living standards.

**LISTENING**  
*Track 2*

**PART 2**

**Before listening to the interview look through these phrases and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.**

|                                   |                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| To underestimate                  | To meddle                  |
| A cyber hacking                   | A pundit                   |
| To insinuate themselves into      | To feel more affinity with |
| To be vigilant                    | To be adversary            |
| The mainstream news organizations |                            |

**Exercise A. Listen to the interview with Barack Obama and fill in the gaps with no more than one to three words.**

1. ...in this new information age it's possible for \_\_\_\_\_, for \_\_\_\_\_ and so forth...
2. ...I think they are accelerating if were not \_\_\_\_\_.
3. ...so many people are skeptical of \_\_\_\_\_ organizations.
4. ....I think that what is true is that the Russians \_\_\_\_\_...
5. ...to have more confidence in Vladimir Putin than \_\_\_\_\_...
6. ... people in this country \_\_\_\_\_ with a leader...

**Exercise B. Listen again and answer the following questions.**

1. What is possible in this new information age according to Barack Obama?
2. Could foreign countries have impact on the political debate in the US?
3. What is Barack Obama more concerned about?

**SELF STUDY CASE**

**PART 2**

***Make a search and prepare a presentation/speech about the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the Russian Federation (a brief outline of his biography and his main functions).***

**Task 1. In which passage does the author use the sentences on the right?**

|     |  |    |   |
|-----|--|----|---|
| 1.  | Ukraine, Georgia and the 'near abroad' | A. | It's still a positive trend.  |
| 2.  | Opposition to Nato                     | B. | It's not all about opposition.  |
| 3.  | Autocracy                              | C. | It became ultra-fashionable.  |
| 4.  | Cult of personality                    | D. | In this post, Kiselyov has overseen an expansion of Sputnik News.                               |
| 5.  | It's the economy, <i>durak!</i>        | E. | As a result, several major opposition sites were blacklisted in 2013.                           |
| 6.  | Population growth?                     | F. | All that changed under Putin.   |
| 7.  | Pivot to Asia                          | G. | Later this month, the two countries will hold joint naval exercises in the Mediterranean Sea.   |
| 8.  | Crackdown                              | H. | Putin's famous "castling" with Dmitry Medvedev allowed him to return to the presidency in 2012. |
| 9.  | 'Moralistic' vision                    | I. | Russia has failed to shake off accusations of being fundamentally dishonest.                    |
| 10. | A multipolar world?                    | J. | Russia now spends a higher percentage of its GDP.   |
| 11. | Londongrad                             | K. | The most egregious example was the 2013 ban.  |
| 12. | New-found sporting prestige            | L. | VVP – stand for GDP in Russian.   |
| 13. | Corruption                             | M. | This was in addition to the poor labour conditions and environmental damage reported.           |
| 14. | Military                               | N. | These are stories that don't make the Russian press.  |
| 15. | New propaganda                         | O. | The US blinked first.   |

**15 years of Vladimir Putin:  
15 ways he has changed Russia and the world**

- Alec Luhn in Moscow
- 29 Nov 2017

His critics say he has led his country into an autocratic cul-de-sac, but his fans point to the stability he brought after Yeltsin and the way he stood up to the west

Days before he was elected to the Russian presidency in 2000, Vladimir Putin told the BBC that Russia was "part of European culture" and that he "would not rule out" the possibility of it joining Nato.

"I cannot imagine my own country in isolation from Europe and what we often call the civilised world," said Putin, who was still acting president after Boris Yeltsin's sudden resignation on New Year's Eve 1999.

A generation later, as Putin marks the 15th anniversary of acceding to power on 7 May 2000, Russia has changed beyond all recognition from the chaotic, open free-for-all it was under

Yeltsin. Internationally it faces isolation, sanctions, a new cold war even. At home, despite economic decline Putin enjoys perhaps the highest popularity rating of any Kremlin leader – an approval rating that topped 86% in February.

Love him or hate him, it's hard to deny that Putin has made a huge impact on his country and the world.

### **Ukraine, Georgia and the 'near abroad'**

The "near abroad" just got a little nearer. The Ukrainian conflict has ruptured relations between Russia and the west over the past year, but in fact it is merely the latest example of Putin asserting Russia's "rights" in its former backyard, known in Russia as "the near abroad". Those who were surprised by Putin's annexation of Crimea and the subsequent Russian-fuelled conflict in eastern Ukraine should have remembered: six years earlier he set the mould for the "Putin doctrine" in Georgia. Russia would use troops to protect its interests in a sphere of influence increasingly hemmed in by Nato's advance. The US blinked first.

The Ukraine gambit has been more risky. Public opinion certainly favoured the Crimean manoeuvre, but in Donetsk and Luhansk, Russians have died. Sanctions as well as falling oil prices have hurt the Russian economy. Putin has his country on his side, for now, and has achieved his strategic aims, but not without some cost.

### **Opposition to Nato**

Under Yeltsin, Russia pursued a policy of grudging cooperation with Nato. All that changed under Putin. Since his first interview with the BBC, Putin has insisted that Nato's eastward expansion represents a threat to his country. Now Moscow finally has the military muscle to push back. According to a November report on the rise of close military encounters between Russia and the west, Nato states had scrambled fighter jets to intercept Russian aircraft more than 100 times as of late October, more than three times more than in 2013. The newly aggressive stance has worried Poland and the Baltics, as well as the Nordic countries. Even Sweden and Finland have started musing aloud about joining Nato.

Putin's position has huge backing in Russia – and plenty of support from those in the west who believe that Nato only exists to deal with the insecurities that its existence creates.

A suspected Russian submarine in the Stockho/0lm archipelago prompted a huge hunt by the Swedish navy in October, and a Scandinavian Airlines plane with 132 passengers taking off from Copenhagen in March nearly collided with a Russian reconnaissance aircraft that had not transmitted its position.

### **Autocracy**

While Putin may have flip-flopped on economic issues, he has consistently moved toward greater consolidation of his own power. In 2004, he signed a law allowing the president to appoint regional governors, a privilege he mostly retains despite reforms prompted by street protests in 2011-12.

Putin's famous "castling" with Dmitry Medvedev allowed him to return to the presidency in 2012. In the meantime, Russia's lapdog parliament had passed a law in extending the presidential term from four to six years. Putin has said he won't rule out running again in 2018, and if he wins, his time in power could surpass that of Leonid Brezhnev – 18 years – and even Joseph Stalin.

## **Cult of personality**

Well, not quite a cult. But don't underestimate how much damage 10 years of Yeltsin, his antics, ailments and slurring on television, did to Russians and their view of themselves. Putin has given them something much more in keeping with the macho spirit of the Russian *muzhik*: a horse-riding, bare-chested, tiger-wrestling, clean living, straight-talking action man.

At least, that's what his image makers have done for him. Behind the scenes, who knows? Rumours fly thick and fast about his affection for Botox and his alleged relationship with an Olympic gymnast half his age. These are stories that don't make the Russian press.

## **It's the economy, *durak!***

When Putin arrived in office, Russia was just emerging from the disastrous market reforms of the 1990s and the 1998 financial crisis. The new president had no grand economic vision: while he slashed taxes to benefit business, he also renationalised key sectors, starting with the breakup of political foe Mikhail Khodorkovsky's Yukos oil company in 2003. Nonetheless, unused manufacturing capacity and rising prices for oil, Russia's main export, helped usher in an era of unprecedented prosperity that Putin is still remembered for, with real disposable income doubling between 1999 and 2006.

The global financial crisis brought this growth crashing to a halt. While oil wealth had stimulated growth, little progress had been made in diversifying the economy or modernising Russia's industries. Even before oil prices dropped and western sanctions over the Ukraine crisis came into effect in 2014, economists were predicting long-term stagnation.

Although Putin recently called his government's response to the rouble crisis of late 2014 "optimal", many blame the central bank's sudden interest rate rises and a shady bond issue by state oil company Rosneft for sinking the national currency.

As former finance minister Alexei Kudrin reminded Putin during the president's annual call-in show in April, the 7% annual GDP growth at the end of his first presidential term fell to just 0.6% in 2014, and the country's economy is expected to enter recession this year. Not a great result for a man whose initials – VVP – stand for GDP in Russian.

## **Population growth?**

Putin took over a country whose population was falling at an alarming rate. Russia – a population of about 150 million people at time of the fall of the Soviet Union – was losing people at a rate of almost a million a year, a combination of a reluctance to procreate and a proclivity, from men at least, to die young.

But the decline gradually bottomed out, and in 2010 the population started growing again. The secret to this reversal was largely economic: as their financial situation improved during Putin's reign, Russians began having more children. According to the state statistics service, the country now has more than 146 million people, up from 142 million in 2008. Even if you don't count the 2.2 million people it gained by annexing Crimea. It's still a positive trend.

But now that the economic outlook is uncertain, that trend may be reversing, with births down by 4% in January.

## **Pivot to Asia**

Always a vocal proponent of a multipolar world, Putin has shifted in recent years toward greater economic and military cooperation with Asian countries, whose growing economies are hungry for Russia's energy and whose governments are less judgmental of its human rights record. Last year, he brokered two huge deals to supply China with gas, one worth \$400bn. (First

he has to build a pipeline through 2,500 miles of mountains, swamps and seismic hotspots.) Later this month, the two countries will hold joint naval exercises in the Mediterranean Sea. He's also exporting Russian railroad technology to North Korea, which in the meantime has been opening quasi-slave-labour logging and farming camps in Russia's far east.

Worsening relations with the European Union, which in December forced Russia to cancel a pipeline to Bulgaria that was already being built, has only sped up its pivot to Asia.

### **Crackdown**

With the imprisonment of oil tycoon Mikhail Khodorkovsky and the assassinations of several prominent opposition voices, Putin's Russia was already a place where dissent was not particularly welcome.

But the pivotal moment came during the winter of 2011-12. Rolling opposition protests briefly threatened an Arab spring of sorts in Moscow. Putin moved quickly. A slew of criminal cases on dubious charges were opened against anti-corruption campaigner Alexei Navalny and 27 protesters from the May 2012 Bolotnaya Square rally.

Since Putin's return to the Kremlin in 2012, new laws have raised the fines for those taking part in protests not sanctioned by the authorities to as much as 1m roubles (£13,000) or up to five years of forced labour or prison for repeat violations.

Amid growing patriotic fervour and rhetoric about traitors– Putin suggested in December that opposition members could be part of a “fifth column” undermining the country – the popular opposition movement is all but dead. Symbolically, one of its leading voices, former deputy PM Boris Nemtsov, was assassinated in front of the Kremlin in February. The crime was allegedly committed by security officers loyal to Chechnya's ruler, Ramzan Kadyrov, who was awarded a medal by Putin shortly afterwards.

In Putin's third term, authorities have also tightened the screws on non-governmental organisations that receive funding from abroad, whom Putin has previously disparaged as “jackals” and traitors. According to a 2012 law, such groups must label themselves “foreign agents” in their publications and submit to audits, with stiff fines for failure to meet these onerous requirements.

Once an oasis of free speech, the Russian internet is now subject to vague laws that allow the government's communications watchdog to block sites deemed to publish “extremist” material or content harmful to children. As a result, several major opposition sites were blacklisted in 2013. According to a 2014 law, popular bloggers must now register their true identities with the state and face potential libel suits.

The crackdown has, of course, extended to the Chechen separatists whose destruction (“Should we catch them in a shithouse, we'll whack them in a shithouse!” he once said) was Putin's first real claim to leadership fame. His campaign against the Islamic insurgency in the wider North Caucasus region has led to a reduction in violence – but also to a litany of human rights abuses.

### **'Moralistic' vision**

Alongside a crackdown on the opposition, NGOs and the internet, Putin's third term has seen a wave of legislation inspired by his vision of Russia as a bastion of traditional morals. The most egregious example was the 2013 ban on gay propaganda, which LGBT rights activists say has contributed to a rise in homophobic harassment in the country, including vigilante group violence.

Under Putin, the second world war has become a patriotic rallying point, and a 2014 law criminalises the “distortion” of the Soviet Union’s role in the war. Other legislation imposed fines for the use of expletives on television, radio and in films shown in theatres, drawing criticism from musicians and directors.

### **A multipolar world?**

The charitable view of Putin’s foreign policy is that he stands up to western hegemony and, with China, acts as a balance to the overweening military and political power of the US. If Yeltsin was consistently in America’s pocket, then Putin has been on its back.

However, while the Russian president can plausibly claim to have history on his side in opposing Washington over the Iraq and Afghanistan wars, his stance on Syria and unwavering support for Bashar al-Assad has been open to greater criticism.

It’s not all about opposition. Putin’s diplomats have worked constructively with international allies and adversaries to help bring Iran in from the cold, and – until recently at least – to work at further nuclear arms reductions.

### **Londongrad**

Under Putin, the Anglo-Russian relationship has turned into a paradox: at the same time as official relations hit new, icy depths over espionage and murder, record numbers of Russians and their cash were flooding west – and London was their favourite second home.

Oligarchs parked their kids in swanky schools, listed their companies on the stock market and bought football clubs, some perhaps as an insurance policy, others because it became ultra-fashionable. But London also became a bolthole for the out of favour, home to an entire dissident community of anti-Putinistas, further straining relations between London and Moscow.

### **New-found sporting prestige**

The Sochi Winter Olympics in 2014 were a triumph for Putin, who had campaigned aggressively to host the event. Russia won the medal count with 13 golds, and no major security breaches or organisational embarrassments – besides a few unfinished hotel rooms – marred the event. Joined by faded action star Steven Seagal, Putin later presided over a Formula One race held on a course built around the Olympic park, and in 2018, the country will host the Fifa World Cup.

But such state-backed events involving huge construction projects have been a goldmine for crooked officials in Russia. Nemtsov, who had written a scathing report on the preparations for the Sochi Olympics, estimated that \$30bn of the record \$50bn spent on the games had been lost to corruption. This was in addition to the poor labour conditions and environmental damage reported during pre-Olympic construction. Fifa’s lead investigator quit after the football organisation cleared Russia of allegations of corruption in the World Cup bidding process, accusing it of a “lack of leadership”.

### **Corruption**

Despite a state campaign against corruption, Putin’s Russia has failed to shake off accusations of being fundamentally dishonest. In 2014, Russia was ranked 136 out of 175 in Transparency International’s corruption perceptions index, down from 127 in 2013 and 133 in 2012. The Organised Crime and Corruption Reporting Project also named Putin its “person of the year” after its investigations found that he had engaged with the mafia to create what it called a “military-industrial-political-criminal” complex to launder money and promote his interests abroad, including in the transfer of weapons to rebels in eastern Ukraine.

Although little information is available on his personal wealth, many expect that Putin himself has benefited from state corruption. Allegations have swirled for years that an extravagant palace being built on the Black Sea coast – reportedly guarded by the presidential secret service and now owned by a Putin confidant – secretly belongs to him and was paid for with embezzled funds.

### **Military**

Putin inherited an army that was not fit for purpose. During his second term, he set out to reform the outdated conscript-based army, a process that only quickened after its unconvincing victory in the Georgian war. Russia now spends a higher percentage of its GDP on defence than the United States, and has allocated a record \$81bn in 2015.

While the increased spending and reorganisation has created a force able to react relatively quickly when former Soviet republics get too uppity, new equipment – in particular a new stealth fighter and a next-generation tank – are still on the way. It has not helped that France recently withdrew its offer to sell Russia two Mistral warships.

### **New propaganda**

Even as independent media found themselves on the run, Putin appointed Dmitry Kiselyov, a television presenter known for his anti-American conspiracy theories, head of the state news agency Rossiya Segodnya. In this post, Kiselyov has overseen an expansion of Sputnik News and Russia Today, which peddle the Kremlin's talking points in foreign languages. While state-backed news outlets are nothing new, the Kremlin's new propagandistic media have been criticised for their journalistic standards. In November, the UK media regulator Ofcom threatened RT with sanctions over news reports that failed to comply with impartiality rules.

*(<https://www.theguardian.com/world/2015/may/06/vladimir-putin-15-ways-he-changed-russia-world>)*

## **VOCABULARY**

To lead the country into an autocratic cul-de-sac

To stand up to the west

To rule out the possibility of

The anniversary of acceding to power

An economic decline

To enjoy perhaps the highest popularity rating

To rupture relations between Russia and the west

To set the mould for

To protect interests in a sphere of influence

To hurt the economy

To achieve strategic aims

To pursue a policy of grudging cooperation

To represent a threat to the country

To have the military muscle to push back

To report on the rise of close military encounters

To hold joint naval exercises

To open quasi-slave-labour logging camps

To worsen relations with

To speed up pivot to Asia

An imprisonment of oil tycoon

The assassinations of prominent opposition voices

The pivotal moment

A slew of criminal cases on dubious charges

Amid growing patriotic fervor

To undermine the country

To tighten the screws on NGOs

To meet these onerous requirements

To be now subject to vague laws

To face potential libel suits

To lead to a litany of human rights abuses

|  |   |
|--|---|
| To scramble fighter jets                                   | Alongside a crackdown on the opposition         |
| To intercept an aircraft                                   | A bastion of traditional morals                 |
| To start musing aloud about                                | The most egregious example                      |
| To have huge backing                                       | The vigilante group violence                    |
| To deal with the insecurities                              | A patriotic rallying point                      |
| To prompt a huge hunt                                      | A stance on Syria                               |
| To collide with a reconnaissance aircraft                  | An unwavering support for                       |
| To flip-flop on economic issues                            | The international allies and adversaries        |
| To move toward greater consolidation of own power          | To park kids in swanky schools                  |
| To pass a law  | To become a bolthole for the out of favour      |
| To keep with the macho spirit of the Russian <i>muzhik</i> | The major security breaches                     |
| To emerge from the disastrous market reforms               | To mar the event                                |
| To have grand economic vision                              | To be a goldmine for crooked officials          |
| To slash taxes to benefit business                         | A scathing report on                            |
| To renationalise key sectors                               | The bidding process                             |
| The unused manufacturing capacity                          | To shake off accusations of                     |
| To usher in an era of unprecedented prosperity             | To launder money                                |
| A real disposable income                                   | To be paid for with embezzled fund              |
| To bring this growth crashing to a halt                    | To inherit an army that was not fit for purpose |
| To predict long-term stagnation                            | The outdated conscript-based army               |
| A shady bond issue   | To allocate a record                            |
| The president's annual call-in show                        | To withdraw offer to sell warships              |
| Annual GDP growth  | Conspiracy theories                             |
| To fall at an alarming rate                                | To oversee an expansion of                      |
| A vocal proponent of a multipolar world                    | To peddle the Kremlin's talking points          |
| To be less judgmental of human rights record               | State-backed news outlets                       |
| To broker huge deals                                       | To comply with impartiality rules               |
| To build a pipeline  | To hold joint naval exercises                   |

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Exercise A. Use the expressions from the vocabulary to substitute the expressions in italics in the given sentences.**

1. He has led his country into a(n) *dictatorial deadlock*, but his fans point to the stability he brought after Yeltsin and the way he *confronted* the west.
2. A generation later, as Putin marks the 15th *jubilee of coming* to power on 7 May 2000.
3. The Ukrainian conflict has *broken ties* between Russia and the west over the past year.
4. Under Yeltsin, Russian pursued a policy of *unwilling interaction* with Nato.



5. According to a November report on the rise of close *army collision* between Russia and the west, Nato states had *immediately taken off military aircrafts to obstruct* Russian aircraft more than 100 times as of late October.
6. A suspected Russian submarine in the Stockholm archipelago *caused a colossal chase* by the Swedish navy in October.
7. While Putin may have *changed opinion about financial problems*, he has consistently moved toward greater *strengthening his personal might*.
8. The new president had no *principal monetary perception*: while he *cut levies to advantage enterprise*, he also renationalised key sectors, starting with the breakup of political foe.
9. Rising prices for oil, Russia's main export, helped *mark the start of unheard well-being* that Putin is still remembered for, with real *available gain* doubling between 1999 and 2006.
10. Putin took over a country whose population was *reducing at the disturbing pace*.
11. Always a(n) *outspoken advocate of polycentric universe*, Putin has shifted in recent years toward greater economic and military cooperation with Asian countries.
12. Later this month, the two countries will *carry out combined maritime drills* in the Mediterranean Sea.
13. *Exacerbating ties* with the European Union, which in December forced Russia to cancel a pipeline to Bulgaria that was already being built, has only *accelerated its focus* to Asia.
14. But the *turning point* came during the winter of 2011-12.
15. *Against the background of increasing nationalistic enthusiasm* and rhetoric about traitors— Putin suggested in December that opposition members could be part of a “fifth column” *eroding the basis* of the country.
16. According to a 2012 law, such groups must label themselves “foreign agents” in their publications and submit to audits, with stiff fines for failure to *comply with these heavy demands*.
17. *Together with severe measures to restrict undesirable resistance*, NGOs and the internet, Putin's third term has seen a wave of legislation inspired by his vision of Russia as a *stronghold of customary principles*.
18. However, while the Russian president can plausibly claim to have history on his side in opposing Washington over the Iraq and Afghanistan wars, his *position about Syria and strong backing* for Bashar al-Assad has been open to greater criticism.
19. But London also became a *refuge for those in disgrace*.
20. No *significant safety violations* or organisational embarrassments – besides a few unfinished hotel rooms – *spoiled the contest*.
21. Despite a state campaign against corruption, Putin's Russia has failed to *escape allegations* of being fundamentally dishonest.
22. They created what it called a “military-industrial-political-criminal” complex to *greenwash* and promote his interests abroad.
23. It has not helped that France recently *repealed its contract* to sell Russia two Mistral warships.
24. Kiselyov has *supervised a dilatation* of Sputnik News and Russia Today, which *spread* the Kremlin's talking points in foreign languages.

## Exercise B. What is the meaning of each verb in the following expressions?

1. To *rule out* the possibility of
2. To *set* the mould for
3. To *hurt* the economy
4. To *represent* a threat to the country
5. To *collide* with a reconnaissance aircraft
6. To *pass* a law
7. To *predict* long-term stagnation
8. To *broker* huge deals
9. To *tighten the screws* on non-governmental organisations
10. To *face* potential libel suits
11. To *inherit* an army that was not fit for purpose
12. To *comply* with impartiality rules

### VIDEO PODCAST

**Before watching the video podcast look through these phrases and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.**

|   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| To walk weird                                 | Unilaterally                     |
| To have a gait                                | To rise to the rank of           |
| To swing arm forward                          | Coup attempt                     |
| The length of the stride                      | To dig up the book               |
| To decrease angular momentum of the body      | A training manual                |
| An odd walk                                   | To stay concealed                |
| To remain nearly still and close to the torso | To forgo crouching               |
| To be accompanied by tremors                  | To be so grilled into            |
| A minor stroke                                | A gunslinger's gait              |
| To show off his prodigious Judo skills        | A bizarre walk                   |
| To rule out any of the aforementioned causes  | An adherence to the KGB training |
| To look into the matter                       | To fit the mold                  |

**Exercise A. Watch the video podcast and mark the following sentences true (T), false (F) or not given (NG).**

1. If the length of the stride is the same for both legs, the distance of the arm swing is usually different for the right and left arm.
2. The issue why humans swing arms while walking hasn't been proven yet.
3. When Vladimir Putin walks, his left and right arms remain nearly still and close to his torso.
4. Reduced arm swing might be also symptoms of Alzheimer's disease.
5. Vladimir Putin not only has the full use of his right and left arms and hands for

day to day activities, but even likes to show off his prodigious Judo skills.

6. A team of doctors decided to look into the matter, publishing their paper on the subject in the Canadian Medical Journal in 2015.
7. Vladimir Putin was a member of the KGB from 1975 to 1991.
8. Vladimir Putin was still a member of KGB during a brief August Coup attempt against President Mikhail Gorbachev.
9. While Putin forgoes crouching when walking around in public, his right hand stays at his side, presumably, because he is holding an imaginary gun or he is prepared to draw one when he needs it.
10. All Russians who served at least one year in the Soviet Army were taught this particular type of movement.

**Exercise B. Watch the video podcast again if necessary and fill in the gaps with no more than three words.**

1. It's mostly about improving balance and decreasing \_\_\_\_\_ of the body.
2. This has resulted in \_\_\_\_\_ that maybe there is some neurological cause for the gait.
3. Others have speculated Erb's palsy or even \_\_\_\_\_ might be the underlying cause.
4. In it they came up with an intriguing and \_\_\_\_\_ as to why Putin walks this way.
5. Showing off their research skills, the doctors dug up the book, the \_\_\_\_\_ training manual
6. He thinks it looks cool when he is walking around with that so-called \_\_\_\_\_.
7. If it really was the KGB training that caused \_\_\_\_\_, Putin wouldn't be the only one that walked around that way.
8. Several Russian officials today that also displayed the seemingly \_\_\_\_\_.
9. This seemingly supported the hypothesis that \_\_\_\_\_ to the KGB training led to Putin's now lifelong habit
10. The one that doesn't \_\_\_\_\_, however, is Medvedev.

## UNIT 2

### PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA



*"Happiness does not fall out of the blue and dreams will not come true by themselves. We need to be down-to-earth and work hard. We should uphold the idea that working hard is the most honorable, noblest, greatest and most beautiful virtue."*

**Xi Jinping**

### COMMUNICATION

1. What can you infer looking at the Flag and Coat of Arms of the People's Republic of China?
2. What characteristic features does the picture of the president call out in your mind? Why?
3. What do you understand by the given quote?

### SPEAKING

**Complete the quote with the words in the box and discuss it with your partner.**

WISDOM   DILIGENCE   HARMONY   FADES   CULTURE   COURAGE

*"During the long process of history, by relying on our own \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_, Chinese people have opened up a good and beautiful home where all ethnic groups live in \_\_\_\_\_ and fostered an excellent \_\_\_\_\_ that never \_\_\_\_\_."*

**Xi Jinping**

**Task 1. Mark the sentences given TRUE / FALSE / NOT GIVEN.**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. After becoming a president Xi Jinping announced about alleged corruption.  |  |
| 2. Xi Jinping become a president after his leaving the Chinese Communist Party, but then he had to rejoin the Party again.  |  |
| 3. Illustrious roots of his family helped Xi Jinping in his way to presidency when he gained the power without any difficulties.  |  |
| 4. Peng Liyuan, being a famous singer didn't want to marry Xi Jinping at first, but had to because that time he had been taken to the Communist Party and she had no choice at all. |  |
| 5. Mr Xi usurped the power under his own hands and consolidated his personality with the party itself.  |  |
| 6. As all the Chinese leaders Xi Jinping has traditionally hinted at a possible heir to the leadership body at the beginning of his final term.                                     |  |
| 7. Xi Jinping didn't want to have any elections at all because he thought that he had gained all the power.   |  |

**Profile: China's President Xi Jinping**

• 25 October 2017

Xi Jinping became president of China in 2012, ushering in an era of increased assertiveness and authoritarianism.

He has been front and centre of China's push to cement its position as a superpower, while also launching crackdowns on corruption and dissent.

A consummate political chess player who has cultivated an enigmatic strongman image, the leader of the ruling Chinese Communist Party has rapidly consolidated power, having his ideas mentioned by name in the constitution - an honour that had been reserved only to Mao Zedong until now.

The "Xi Jinping Thought" means that any challenge to the president will now be seen as a threat to Communist Party rule.

And a seven-man leadership committee unveiled in October 2017 included no obvious heir, raising the prospect that Mr Xi intends to govern beyond the next five years.

**Princeling, peasant, president**

Born in Beijing in 1953, Xi Jinping is the son of revolutionary veteran Xi Zhongxun, one of the Communist Party's founding fathers and a vice-premier.

Because of his illustrious roots, Mr Xi is seen as a "princeling" - a child of elite senior officials who has risen up the ranks.

But his family's fortunes took a drastic turn when his father was purged in 1962 prior to the Cultural Revolution and imprisoned.

At the age of 15, the younger Xi was sent to the countryside for "re-education" and hard labour in the remote and poor village of Liangjiahe for seven years - an experience that would later figure largely in his official story.

Far from turning against the Communist Party, Mr Xi embraced it. He tried to join it several times, but was rebuffed because of who his father was.

Once he was finally accepted in 1974, he worked hard to rise to the top - first as a local party secretary in Hebei province, before moving on to more senior roles in other places including party chief of Shanghai, China's second city and financial hub.

His increasing profile in the party propelled him to its top decision making body, the Politburo Standing Committee, and in 2012 he was picked as president.

The Tsinghua University chemical engineering graduate is married to the glamorous singer Peng Liyuan, and the two have been heavily featured in state media as China's First Couple. It's a contrast from previous presidential couples, where the first lady has traditionally kept a lower profile.

They have one daughter, Xi Mingze, but not much is known about her apart from the fact that she studied at Harvard University.

Other family members and their overseas business dealings has been a subject of scrutiny in the international press.

### **China Dream**

Mr Xi has vigorously pursued what he has called a "great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation" with his China Dream vision.

Under him, China has enacted economic reform to combat slowing growth, such as cutting down bloated state-owned industries and reducing pollution, as well as its One Belt One Road trade project.

The country has become more assertive on the global stage, from its continued dominance in the South China Sea despite international protestations, to its exercise of soft power by pumping billions of dollars into Asian and African investments.

This has been accompanied by a resurgence in patriotic nationalism whipped up by state media, with a particular focus on Mr Xi as China's strongman leader, leading some to accuse him of developing a personality cult like that of former leader Mao Zedong.

At home, Mr Xi has waged a ruthless war on corruption which has punished more than a million "tigers and flies"- a reference to both high and low-ranking party officials.

Some observers believe that the campaign is aimed at rooting out opponents, and is part of a series of political manoeuvres by Mr Xi aimed at consolidating his power.

Meanwhile China has seen increasing clampdowns on freedoms, from rising online censorship to arrests of dissidents and human rights lawyers, leading some to describe Mr Xi as "the most authoritarian leader since Chairman Mao".

Despite this, Mr Xi is still thought to enjoy reasonably widespread support among ordinary Chinese citizens - and is expected to keep shaping the country for the next few years.

Chinese leaders have traditionally hinted at one or more possible heirs to the leadership body, the Standing Committee, at the beginning of their final term. But in October 2017, Mr Xi did not do so.

The leaders unveiled were all in their 60s and likely to retire at the end of this term.

And in a clear sign of Mr Xi's influence, the Communist Party voted, in 2017, to write his philosophy, called "Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese Characteristics for the New Era", in its constitution.

Only founder Mao and Deng Xiaoping, who introduced economic reforms in the 1980s, have made it into the all-important fundamental law of the land.

*(<http://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-pacific-11551399>)*

## VOCABULARY

|  |  |
|--|--|
| To usher in an era of increased assertiveness and authoritarianism | A great rejuvenation of the Chinese nation   |
| To launch crackdowns on corruption and dissent                     | To enact economic reform                     |
| To cultivate an enigmatic strongman image                          | To cut down bloated state-owned industries   |
| To be reserved only to   | To pump billions of dollars into investments |
| To be seen as a threat   | To be whipped up by                          |
| To govern beyond the next five years                               | To develop a personality cult                |
| Illustrious roots  | To wage a ruthless war on corruption         |
| To take a drastic turn   | High and low-ranking party officials         |
| To be rebuffed   | To root out opponents                        |
| A financial hub  | To see increasing clampdowns on freedoms     |
| To propel him to its top decision making body                      | To rise online censorship to                 |
| To be picked as president  | To enjoy reasonably widespread support       |
| To be heavily featured in state media                              | To keep shaping the country                  |
| To keep a lower profile  | To hint at one or more possible heirs        |

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Exercise A. Match the expressions on the left with their synonyms on the right.**

|     |  |    |  |
|-----|--|----|--|
| 1.  | To wage a ruthless war on corruption       | A. | To witness rising suppression on liberty                   |
| 2.  | To see increasing clampdowns on freedoms   | B. | To take repressive measures on those who disagree          |
| 3.  | To root out opponents                      | C. | To reduce inefficient business belonging to the government |
| 4.  | To launch crackdowns on dissent            | D. | To extirpate rivals  |
| 5.  | To keep a lower profile                    | E. | To carry on a merciless fight against bribery              |
| 6.  | To enact economic reform                   | F. | To be rejected   |
| 7.  | To cut down bloated state-owned industries | G. | To be excited by   |
| 8.  | To be whipped up by                        | H. | To be arranged solely for                                  |
| 9.  | To be reserved only to                     | I. | To avoid publicity   |
| 10. | To be rebuffed                             | J. | To authorize financial amendments                          |

**Exercise B. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate prepositions or adverbs.**

1. Xi Jinping became president \_\_\_\_\_ China \_\_\_\_\_ 2012, ushering \_\_\_\_\_ an era \_\_\_\_\_ increased assertiveness and authoritarianism.
2. A consummate political chess player who has cultivated an enigmatic strongman image, the leader \_\_\_\_\_ the ruling Chinese Communist Party has rapidly consolidated power, having his ideas mentioned \_\_\_\_\_ name \_\_\_\_\_ the constitution - an honour that had been reserved only \_\_\_\_\_ Mao Zedong \_\_\_\_\_ now.
3. The "Xi Jinping Thought" means that any challenge \_\_\_\_\_ the president will now be seen as a threat \_\_\_\_\_ Communist Party rule.
4. But his family's fortunes took a drastic turn when his father was purged \_\_\_\_\_ 1962 prior \_\_\_\_\_ the Cultural Revolution and imprisoned.
5. He worked hard to rise \_\_\_\_\_ the top - first as a local party secretary \_\_\_\_\_ Hebei province, \_\_\_\_\_ moving on \_\_\_\_\_ more senior roles \_\_\_\_\_ other places including party chief \_\_\_\_\_ Shanghai, China's second city and financial hub.
6. The Tsinghua University chemical engineering graduate is married \_\_\_\_\_ the glamorous singer Peng Liyuan, and the two have been heavily featured \_\_\_\_\_ state media as China's First Couple.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ him, China has enacted economic reform to combat slowing growth, such as cutting \_\_\_\_\_ bloated state-owned industries and reducing pollution, as well as its One Belt One Road trade project.
8. The country has become more assertive \_\_\_\_\_ the global stage, \_\_\_\_\_ its continued dominance \_\_\_\_\_ the South China Sea \_\_\_\_\_ international protestations, \_\_\_\_\_ its exercise \_\_\_\_\_ soft power \_\_\_\_\_ pumping billions \_\_\_\_\_ dollars \_\_\_\_\_ Asian and African investments.
9. This has been accompanied \_\_\_\_\_ a resurgence \_\_\_\_\_ patriotic nationalism whipped up \_\_\_\_\_ state media, \_\_\_\_\_ a particular focus \_\_\_\_\_ Mr Xi as China's strongman leader, leading some \_\_\_\_\_ accuse him \_\_\_\_\_ developing a personality cult like that \_\_\_\_\_ former leader Mao Zedong.
10. Some observers believe that the campaign is aimed \_\_\_\_\_ rooting out opponents, and is part \_\_\_\_\_ a series \_\_\_\_\_ political manoeuvres \_\_\_\_\_ Mr Xi aimed \_\_\_\_\_ consolidating his power.
11. Chinese leaders have traditionally hinted \_\_\_\_\_ one or more possible heirs \_\_\_\_\_ the leadership body, the Standing Committee, \_\_\_\_\_ the beginning \_\_\_\_\_ their final term.



**Before listening to the interview, look through these phrases you will hear and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.**

|                                   |                             |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Beacon of hope                    | To step back                |
| At the cost of a little sacrifice | An ageing work force        |
| To be embraced by the Party       | To be back with a vengeance |
| National rejuvenation             | A dissident                 |
| To become prosperous              | A traitor                   |
| To plateau in a very high level   | A ritual occasion           |

**Exercise A. Listen to the report about Xi Jinping and fill in the gaps with one or two words.**

1. The city on the hill, the \_\_\_\_\_ of hope, the land of opportunity.
2. He promised people utopian socialism tomorrow at the cost of a \_\_\_\_\_ today.
3. Partly \_\_\_\_\_ them from dreaming of democracy.
4. When he came to power five years ago, Xi Jinping's \_\_\_\_\_ was how to keep the Communist Party in power.
5. The China Dream about making China great again is a kind of \_\_\_\_\_ and nationalistic appeal.
6. Xi's dream of national \_\_\_\_\_ has four main components.
7. But around 2010 the level of \_\_\_\_\_ has plateaued.
8. ... many people thought that in a more open and \_\_\_\_\_ China the Party would continue to step back... .
9. It might look like just another boring Communist Party \_\_\_\_\_, but this is a key moment.

**Exercise B. Listen again and point out four main components of Xi's dream.**

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

**Exercise C. If necessary, listen to the recording again and answer the following questions.**

1. What is Xi Jinping's China Dream?
2. What is it that entitles the Communist Party to rule China forever?
3. There is a well-known saying in China "Same bed – different dreams". What do you understand by this saying?

**SELF STUDY CASE****PART 1**

*Make a search and prepare a presentation/speech about the Chinese ambassador to the UN (a brief outline of his/her biography and his/her main functions in the UN).*

**READING****PART 2**

**Task 2. Change the words given in the brackets to make the forms suitable for the space 1-8.**

## **China's Xi Jinping consolidates power with new ideology**

• 20 October 2017

China's President Xi Jinping has created his own political ideology, in a step towards 1 \_\_\_\_\_ **(to entrench)** his position at the top of the Communist Party.

Top officials have made multiple mentions of "Xi Jinping Thought" at the Communist Party Congress.

The party is widely 2 \_\_\_\_\_ **(to expect)** to rewrite its constitution to enshrine this theory before congress ends next week.

The move would elevate him to the level of previous leaders Mao Zedong and Deng Xiaoping.

Correspondents say it would signal Mr Xi's enormous authority within the party, and make it virtually 3 \_\_\_\_\_ **(possibility)** for others to challenge him.

Mr Xi opened the Communist Party congress - which determines who rules China and the country's direction for the next term - in a three hour speech on Wednesday.

On Thursday, numerous senior party officials praised "Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese 4 \_\_\_\_\_ **(to characterize)** for a new era" in state media reports, and said it was "the latest achievement in adapting Marxism to the Chinese context".

### **Start of the Xi Jinping era?**

China's politics are secretive and coded, but when the members of the Communist Party's Politburo Standing Committee all start using the same phrase at their party congress, it's clear something big is coming.

At panel groups to discuss Xi Jinping's keynote speech, top leaders carefully echoed the unwieldy phrase "Xi Jinping Thought on Socialism with Chinese characteristics for a new era". And the phrase is also now 5 \_\_\_\_\_ **(prominence)** in official media.

Both are strong signals that Xi Jinping will achieve what predecessors have failed to do for 20 years - he will officially join the pantheon of China's transformative leaders by getting his name written into the party constitution at the close of congress next week.

If the first three decades since the communist revolution formed the Mao Zedong era, and the second chapter was the Deng Xiaoping era, China is now on the brink of declaring this the Xi Jinping era.

Previous Chinese leaders have come up with their own political ideologies which have been 6 \_\_\_\_\_ (**corporation**) into the party's constitution or thinking. How these ideologies are named reflects on the leaders' importance in the party.

None, besides party founder Mao Zedong, have had their ideology described as "thought", which is at the top of the hierarchy, and only Mao and Deng Xiaoping have had their names attached to their ideologies.

"Xi Jinping Thought" has 14 main principles which emphasise Communist ideals and also:

- Call for "complete and deep reform" and "new developing ideas"
- Promise "harmonious living between man and nature"
- Emphasise "absolute authority of the party over the people's army"
- Emphasise the importance of "'one country two systems' and 7 \_\_\_\_\_

(to unify) with the motherland"

Since taking power in 2012, Mr Xi has been taking steps to cement his top position in the party and in wider Chinese society, leading some to accuse him of creating a Mao-like cult of personality.

These steps have included a wide-reaching corruption crackdown that has seen high-ranking officials jailed or arrested. Some believe it is a political purge, but Mr Xi previously denied claims there was a "power struggle".

However, on Thursday, senior official Liu Shiyu said a number of those caught up in the 8 \_\_\_\_\_ (**to crack**) were arrested because they had plotted against Mr Xi.

He named top cadres Bo Xilai, Zhou Yongkang and Sun Zhengcai as among a group of "hugely corrupt" high-ranking officials who "plotted to usurp the party's leadership and seize state power".

*(<http://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-china-41677062>)*

## VOCABULARY

To entrench position at the top of Party  
To make multiple mentions  
To enshrine this theory  
To elevate to the level of previous leaders  
To be secretive and coded  
To echo the unwieldy phrase  
To be now on the brink of  
To be incorporated into

To be at the top of the hierarchy  
To emphasize absolute authority of the party over  
To create a Mao-like cult of personality  
A wide-reaching corruption crackdown  
To be a political purge  
To plot against  
To usurp the party's leadership  
To seize state power

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Exercise A. Substitute the expressions in italics with the expressions from the vocabulary list.**

1. China's President Xi Jinping has created his own political ideology, in a step towards *embedding his rank at the peak of the faction*.
2. The move would *raise him to the status of the preceding commanders* Mao Zedong and Deng Xiaoping.
3. If the first three decades since the communist revolution formed the Mao Zedong era, and the second chapter was the Deng Xiaoping era, China is now *on the verge of* declaring this the Xi Jinping era.
4. None, besides party founder Mao Zedong, have had their ideology described as "thought", which is *at the peak of the pecking order*, and only Mao and Deng Xiaoping have had their names attached to their ideologies.
5. "Xi Jinping Thought" has 14 main principles such as to *underline ultimate power of the faction over the people's army*".
6. Some believe it is a *diplomatic expulsion*, but Mr Xi previously denied claims there was a "power struggle".
7. He named top cadres Bo Xilai, Zhou Yongkang and Sun Zhengcai as among a group of "hugely corrupt" high-ranking officials who "plotted to *topple the faction's management* and seize state power".

**Exercise B. Choose a, b or c that fits best the meaning of the word in italics.**

- |   |               |             |                |
|---|---------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. To <i>enshrine</i> the theory          | a. preserve   | b. involve  | c. engage      |
| 2. To echo the <i>unwieldy</i> phrase     | a. cumbersome | b. mass     | c. great       |
| 3. To be <i>incorporated</i> into         | a. involved   | b. included | c. preserved   |
| 4. To create a <i>cult of personality</i> | a. worship of | b. creed of | c. passion for |
|   | socium        | socium      | socium         |
| 5. A <i>corruption</i> crackdown          | a. morality   | b. bribery  | c. fraudster   |
| 6. To <i>plot</i> against                 | a. patch      | b. story    | c. connive     |

**VIDEO PODCAST**

**Before watching the video podcast look through these phrases and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.**

- |                                  |                               |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| To assemble in                   | To claim center stage         |
| To be served tea                 | To do one's best harness      |
| To kick off Congress             | To recover glory              |
| A turning point                  | A prominent party member      |
| To be assertive                  | To be banished                |
| To be emblematic of              | To be astute                  |
| Rejuvenation of the great nation | To occupy a better place      |
| To make a move right now         | To forge global agreements    |
| To step back from the role       | To address global challenges  |
| To step out of the agreements    | The primacy of sovereignty    |
| To step up                       | To call for the dismantlement |

**Exercise A. Watch the video podcast and mark the following sentences true (T), false (F) or not given (NG).**

1. He told that approximately three thousand people gathered in that hall.
2. The speech was so prolonged, that he was served tea in the middle of it.
3. To talk about Xi and China intentions Fareed Zakaria brought in real experts.
4. According to Fareed Zakaria there are two areas where it seemed that Xi Jinping was not very decisive.
5. As for Elizabeth Economy it's the rejuvenation of the great Chinese nation.
6. As Elizabeth states, the United States with President Trump is abandoning Iranian Nuclear deal.
7. China will rise again to the center of the world where it belongs and recover its former glory.
8. Fareed Zakaria met Xi Jinping on several occasions.
9. The confidence that Xi Jinping asserts is not so obvious, in comparison with his predecessors.
10. Xi Jinping is the son of a very prominent Communist party leader.
11. Xi Jinping is quite smart and learns from foreign leaders and notices how the more engaging ones can occupy a better place on the global stage.
12. The US doesn't want China to play an important role in addressing the global challenges.

**Exercise B. Watch the video podcast again, point out questions Fareed Zakaria asked his guests and discuss them in groups. Do you share the views of the guests on these issues?**

1. Liza, I have to say this seemed a turning point, I mean historians might look back because there are two areas where it seemed that Xi Jinping was very assertive: one that there is, in fact, a Chinese Model for development and he talked openly about how developing countries might want to copy that rather implicitly rather than anything Washington tells them and the second, was this idea, that China is thinking is what center stage on the world right now.
2. Do you think this is part of a rising kind of Chinese nationalism is what Xi Jinping is saying something that resonates with the Chinese people?
3. Talk about Xi as a person. He seems very different. I've had the opportunity to meet him once. They normally feel like the Chinese leaders feel like kind of very colorless technocrats.
4. Xi seems more like a Politician. He quotes poetry, he makes, you know, analogies, he's always talking about the common Chinese person and he seems ambitious in a way that a politician is. Do you think, first, is that true and do you think he'll therefore go for that third term that everyone wonders about, which would break with what has become a president, I think that is almost legally enshrined two terms and you are out.
5. So, Liz, what does this all mean for the United States?

## **SELF STUDY CASE**

## **PART 2**

***Make a search and prepare a presentation/speech about the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the People's Republic of China (a brief outline of his/her biography and his main functions).***

# UNIT 3

## THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



*“Without passion, you do not have energy; without energy, you have nothing. Nothing great in the world has been accomplished without passion.”*

**Donald Trump**

### COMMUNICATION

1. What can you infer looking at the Flag and Coat of Arms of the United States of America?
2. What characteristic features does the picture of the president call out in your mind? Why?
3. What do you understand by the given quote?

### SPEAKING

**Complete the quote with the words in the box and discuss it with your partner.**

STICKING    INVESTMENTS    GUT    PAPER    EXPERIENCE

*“\_\_\_\_\_ taught me a few things. One is to listen to your \_\_\_\_\_, no matter how good something sounds on \_\_\_\_\_. The second is that you're generally better off \_\_\_\_\_ with what you know. And the third is that sometimes your best \_\_\_\_\_ are the ones you don't make.*

**Donald Trump**

**Task 1. For the extract fill in the gaps 1-7 with the missing sentences A to G. There is one extra sentence.**

- A. "We need somebody that literally will take this country and make it great again.
- B. The ensuing court battle made for numerous stories in the tabloid press.
- C. Long before he was a contender for the US presidency, Donald Trump was America's most famous and colourful billionaire.
- D. He hosted the show for 14 seasons, and claimed in a financial disclosure form that he was paid a total of \$213m by the network during the show's run.
- E. As his stunning victory was still sinking in across the US, his supporters got the chance to see him in the Oval Office when he and President Obama met for transition talks two days after election day.
- F. When Mr Trump assumed office on 20 January he had the lowest approval rating of any incoming president.
- G. Those claims have been thoroughly debunked; Mr Obama was born in Hawaii.
- H. Fred Trump died at 43 due to alcoholism, an incident that his brother says led him to avoid alcohol and cigarettes his entire life.

## **Donald Trump's life story: From hotel developer to president**

• 20 January 2017

### **The Trump presidency**

1 \_\_\_\_\_ .

Once considered a long shot, Trump is now president of the United States.

Scepticism over Trump's candidacy stemmed not only from his controversial platform on immigration and outrageous campaign style, but from his celebrity past.

But the 70-year-old businessman had the last laugh when he defied all predictions to beat much more seasoned politicians in the Republican primary race.

And he has now gone a step further by winning the presidential election, after one of the most divisive and controversial contests in living memory against Democratic rival Hillary Clinton.

### **Early life**

Mr Trump is the fourth child of New York real estate tycoon Fred Trump. Despite the family's wealth, he was expected to work the lowest-tier jobs within his father's company and was sent off to a military academy at age 13 when he started misbehaving in school.

He attended the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania and became the favourite to succeed his father after his older brother, Fred, chose to become a pilot. 2

\_\_\_\_\_ .

Mr Trump says he got into real estate with a "small" \$1m loan from his father before joining the company. He helped manage his father's extensive portfolio of residential housing

projects in the New York City boroughs, and took control of the company - which he renamed the Trump Organization - in 1971.

His father died in 1999. "My father was my inspiration," Mr Trump said at the time.

### **The mogul**

Mr Trump shifted his family's business from residential units in Brooklyn and Queens to glitzy Manhattan projects, transforming the rundown Commodore Hotel into the Grand Hyatt and erecting the most famous Trump property, the 68-storey Trump Tower on Fifth Avenue. Other properties bearing the famous name followed - Trump Place, Trump World Tower, Trump International Hotel and Tower, and so on. There are Trump Towers in Mumbai, Istanbul and the Philippines.

Mr Trump also developed hotels and casinos, an arm of the business that has led to four bankruptcy filings (for the businesses, not personal bankruptcy).

Mr Trump also built an empire in the entertainment business. From 1996 until 2015, he was an owner in the Miss Universe, Miss USA, and Miss Teen USA beauty pageants. In 2003, he debuted an NBC reality television show called The Apprentice, in which contestants competed for a shot at a management job within Mr Trump's organisation. 3 \_\_\_\_\_ .

He has written several books, and owns a line of merchandise that sells everything from neckties to bottled water. According to Forbes, his net worth is \$3.7bn, though Mr Trump has repeatedly insisted he is worth \$10bn.

### **The husband and father**

Trump has been married three times, though his most famous wife was his first - Ivana Zelnickova, a Czech athlete and model. The couple had three children - Donald Jr, Ivanka and Eric - before they filed for divorce in 1990. 4 \_\_\_\_\_ . Those stories included allegations that Trump was abusive towards Ivana, though she later downplayed the incidents.

He married actress Marla Maples in 1993. They had a daughter named Tiffany together before divorcing in 1999. He married his current wife Melania Knauss, a model, in 2005, and the couple have one son, Barron William Trump.

His children from his first marriage now help run Trump Organization, though he is still chief executive.

### **The candidate**

Mr Trump expressed interest in running for president as early as 1987, and even entered the 2000 race as a Reform Party candidate.

After 2008, he became one of the most outspoken members of the "birther" movement, which questioned whether Barack Obama was born in the US. 5 \_\_\_\_\_ . Mr Trump finally admitted there was no truth in the claims during the presidential race, although, characteristically, there was no apology.

It was not until June 2015 that Mr Trump formally announced his entrance into the race for the White House.

6 \_\_\_\_\_ . "We can do that," he said in his announcement speech, promising that as a candidate with no need to fundraise he answered to no special interests and was the perfect outsider candidate.

Under the banner Make America Great Again, Trump has run a controversial campaign built on promises to strengthen the American economy, build a wall on the border of Mexico and



the US, and to temporarily ban immigration by Muslims "until our country's representatives can figure out what is going on".

Despite massive protests at his campaign events and the best efforts of his Republican rivals Ted Cruz and Marco Rubio, Trump became the presumptive Republican party nominee for president after the Indiana primary.

### **The election winner**

Mr Trump's campaign for the presidency was rocked by controversies, including the emergence of a recording from 2005 of him making lewd remarks about women, and claims, including from members of his own party, that he was not fit for office.

But he consistently told his army of supporters that he would defy the opinion polls, which mostly had him trailing Hillary Clinton, and that his presidency would strike a blow against the political establishment and "drain the swamp" in Washington.

He took inspiration from the successful campaign to get Britain out of the European Union, saying he would pull off "Brexit times 10".

It was something few pundits believed would happen as polling day approached, despite his campaign receiving a late boost from fresh controversy over an FBI investigation into his opponent's emails.

7 \_\_\_\_\_ .

He is the first US president never to have held elected office or served in the military, meaning that he had already made history before he was sworn in as America's 45th president on 20 January 2017.

*(<http://www.bbc.com/news/world-us-canada-35318432>)*

## **VOCABULARY**

An outrageous campaign style

To have the last laugh

To defy all predictions

To go a step further

Divisive and controversial contests

A real estate tycoon

To work the lowest-tier jobs

To manage his father's extensive portfolio

Residential housing projects

New York City boroughs

To take control of the company

To shift business from

To erect the most famous Trump property,

To build an empire in business

To be an owner in the beauty pageants

To be abusive towards

Outspoken members

To be thoroughly debunked

To announce entrance into the race

To make America Great Again

To run a controversial campaign

To temporarily ban immigration

To figure out what is going on

To become the presumptive party nominee

To be rocked by controversies

To make lewd remarks about women

To be fit for office

To defy the opinion polls

To strike a blow against

To "drain the swamp" in Washington

To pull off "Brexit times 10"

To be something few pundits believed

To sink in across the US

To meet for transition talks

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

### Exercise A. Match the expressions on the left with their synonyms on the right.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. To announce entrance into the race    | a. To prohibit foreign nationals movement to the country for the present |
| 2. To be fit for office                  | b. To move enterprise from   |
| 3. To build an empire in business        | c. To introduce salacious comments about ladies                          |
| 4. To defy all predictions               | d. To hold contradictory organized course of action                      |
| 5. To make lewd remarks about women      | e. To be distressed by dissensions                                       |
| 6. To meet for transition talks          | f. To be completely disproved  |
| 7. To run a controversial campaign       | g. To be a thing some experts accepted                                   |
| 8. To shift business from                | h. Straightforward participants  |
| 9. To strike a blow against              | i. A property mogul  |
| 10. To take control of the company       | j. To be offensive with regard to  |
| 11. To temporarily ban immigration       | k. To be suitable for the job  |
| 12. To be abusive towards                | l. To capture the command of business                                    |
| 13. A real estate tycoon                 | m. To create realm in enterprise   |
| 14. An outrageous campaign style         | n. To declare a way in the run   |
| 15. Outspoken members                    | o. To disregard all prognoses  |
| 16. To be rocked by controversies        | p. To encounter for discussions  |
| 17. To be something few pundits believed | q. To hit against  |
| 18. To be thoroughly debunked            | r. A disgusting way of an organized course of action                     |

### Exercise B. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate preposition or adverb.

- Scepticism \_\_\_\_\_ Trump's candidacy stemmed not only \_\_\_\_\_ his controversial platform \_\_\_\_\_ immigration and outrageous campaign style, but \_\_\_\_\_ his celebrity past.
- And he has now gone a step further \_\_\_\_\_ winning the presidential election, \_\_\_\_\_ one \_\_\_\_\_ the most divisive and controversial contests \_\_\_\_\_ living memory \_\_\_\_\_ Democratic rival Hillary Clinton.
- Despite the family's wealth, he was expected to work the lowest-tier jobs \_\_\_\_\_ his father's company and was sent off \_\_\_\_\_ a military academy \_\_\_\_\_ age 13 when he started misbehaving \_\_\_\_\_ school.
- He helped manage his father's extensive portfolio \_\_\_\_\_ residential housing projects \_\_\_\_\_ the New York City boroughs, and took control \_\_\_\_\_ the company - which he renamed the Trump Organization \_\_\_\_\_ 1971.
- Mr Trump shifted his family's business \_\_\_\_\_ residential units \_\_\_\_\_ Brooklyn and Queens \_\_\_\_\_ glitzy Manhattan projects, transforming the rundown Commodore Hotel \_\_\_\_\_ the Grand Hyatt and erecting the most famous Trump property.

6. It was not \_\_\_\_\_ June 2015 that Mr Trump formally announced his entrance \_\_\_\_\_ the race \_\_\_\_\_ the White House.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ the banner Make America Great Again, Trump has run a controversial campaign built \_\_\_\_\_ promises to strengthen the American economy, build a wall \_\_\_\_\_ the border \_\_\_\_\_ Mexico and the US.
8. Despite massive protests \_\_\_\_\_ his campaign events and the best efforts \_\_\_\_\_ his Republican rivals Ted Cruz and Marco Rubio, Trump became the presumptive Republican party nominee \_\_\_\_\_ president \_\_\_\_\_ the Indiana primary.
9. Mr Trump's campaign \_\_\_\_\_ the presidency was rocked \_\_\_\_\_ controversies, including the emergence \_\_\_\_\_ a recording \_\_\_\_\_ 2005 \_\_\_\_\_ him making lewd remarks \_\_\_\_\_ women, and claims, including \_\_\_\_\_ members \_\_\_\_\_ his own party, that he was not fit \_\_\_\_\_ office.
10. It was something few pundits believed would happen as polling day approached, despite his campaign receiving a late boost \_\_\_\_\_ fresh controversy \_\_\_\_\_ an FBI investigation \_\_\_\_\_ his opponent's emails.

**LISTENING**

**PART 1**

**Before listening to the Donald Trump's big test in 2018, look through these phrases you will hear and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.**

- |                                   |                                      |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| To face political test            | To get legislation passed            |
| The mid-term elections            | To be on track for re-election       |
| The impeachment proceedings       | The outcome of the inquiry           |
| To antagonize world leaders       | To be tempted to squash the findings |
| To stoke racial tensions          | To rally public favour               |
| To deliver on the promises        | To spark an attempt                  |
| To push through the agenda        | To bring down the president          |
| To lie at stake for the party     | A volatile administration            |
| To be split against each other    | To be even more unhinged             |
| To be stacked in the one's favour | To cause political stalemate         |
| To be up for election             | To see legislative gridlock          |

**Exercise A. Listen to the Donald Trump's big test in 2018 and mark the sentences True (T), False (F) or Not Given (NG).**

|    |   |  |
|----|---|--|
| 1. | In November 2018 there will be the midterm elections in the USA.  |  |
| 2. | Mr. Trump on a day-to-day basis broadcast his life in the White House to the world via his Twitter account. |  |
| 3. | Mr. Trump managed to deliver on his promises made in the campaign.  |  |
| 4. | 2018 mid-terms pose a great risk for the Republican party.  |  |

|     |  |  |
|-----|--|--|
| 5.  | In the 2018 midterm elections the Republicans might lose majority of their seats in the House of Representatives, and in the Senate.         |  |
| 6.  | As for 2017 and 2018 the Republicans are still popular throughout the whole United States of America.  |  |
| 7.  | If the Republicans do particularly well in the mid-term elections of 2018, Mr. Trump would be on track for re-election in 2020.              |  |
| 8.  | The Trump campaign's alleged dealings with Russia are still being investigated, and in 2018 the world will await the outcome of the inquiry. |  |
| 9.  | History shows that in all the mid-term elections that have taken place since the civil war the president's party almost always lost seats.   |  |
| 10. | Dissatisfied voters could turn the House and the Senate blue.  |  |

**Exercise B. Listen to the Donald Trump's big test in 2018 and answer the following questions.**

1. According to the narrator what are the elections?
2. Why do you think Donald Trump is considered to be the most controversial American president of all time?
3. What does John Kasich, Republican Governor of Ohio, think about the effect of Mr. Trump's radical approach?
4. What will define the rest of Mr. Trump's presidential term according to the speakers?
5. What might happen if the Republicans lose their seats in the House of Representatives and the Senate?
6. What might cause political stalemate and legislative gridlock in the US and what are possible effects of them?

**SELF STUDY CASE**

**PART 1**

*Make a search and prepare a presentation/speech about the US ambassador to the UN (a brief outline of his biography and his/her main functions in the UN).*

**READING**

**PART 2**

**Task 1. What does the author speak about in each extract?**

1. TAXES
  - a. Donald Trump doesn't really understand the tax situation in the country.
  - b. Tax cuts are supposed to be delayed till the next term of presidency.

- c. The President is eager to abolish all the taxes within the country, because he doesn't think the tax policy is right.
- d. Donald Trump is going to reduce the tax figures, but doesn't want to cancel it at all.

## 2. JOB CREATION

- a. He is going to invest into the companies that function abroad in order to make it more beneficial to the country.
- b. He wants all the companies to come back to the USA again.
- c. Donald Trump wants to increase taxes for all the companies abroad.
- d. The President thinks to increase taxes for the American companies that import their goods into the USA being abroad.

## 3. IMMIGRATION

- a. Donald Trump wants to create the wall between the USA and Mexico cutting his own income for the sake of it.
- b. The President is going to create the wall between the countries in order to reduce the number of illegal immigrants.
- c. Donald Trump doesn't want to let anyone to enter the USA being in no citizenship status.
- d. The President speaks only about the "economic" but not physical wall between the countries.

## 4. REFUGEES

- a. The USA should welcome the refugees, because they will help the country to gain lost power and turn into the really democratic multinational land.
- b. Donald Trump wants to allow only those immigrants who have some personal links with the real citizens.
- c. Refugees from Iran, Libya, Somalia, Sudan, Syria and Yemen will not be allowed to the USA at all.
- d. The Supreme Court rejected all the attempts of the President to ban any immigration to the US territory.

## 5. FOREIGN POLICY

- a. Donald Trump created coalitions with the Oriental countries to fight against ISIS.
- b. The President proclaimed his tough position against ISIS insurgents.
- c. Donald Trump at last decided to be involved into negotiations with the North Korea leader.
- d. The President of the USA prompted to reduce the number of its troops in the Korean peninsula.

## 6. TRADE DEALS

- a. Donald Trump signed series of documents allowing the countries taxless trade on all the territory of the US.
- b. The President of the USA prompted to reduce the tax for the companies importing goods into the USA.
- c. He supported the project which will allow only US companies to take part in Governmental tenders.
- d. Mexico, China and Canada will not be allowed to have any trade deals in the territory of the USA.

## 7. CLIMATE CHANGE

- a. The President wants to increase funding for the Environmental Protection Agency, because he supports clean water and air.
- b. Donald Trump wants to decrease America's reliance on imported fuel even with some harm for the nature of the country.
- c. According to the President of the USA saving the environment will boom the economic situation although it would come later.
- d. Donald Trump thinks that the coming climate change will affect the economy if they do nothing for that.

## 8. ABORTION

- a. The President banned all the possible forms of abortion, except medical cases and assault.
- b. Donald Trump, like Ronald Reagan, changed his mind and supported abortion, because it's supposed to be a part of a modern life.
- c. Donald Trump started funding family planning services in order to normalize the situation with abortions.
- d. Abortion regulation act was the only Obama law, supported by the new president.

## 9. GUN LAWS

- a. The President will support the Gun Control law and will fight against the gun rights.
- b. Donald Trump will not deal with the Gun law at all.
- c. The President will save the Gun Rights of the citizens, but will restrain some people from having any.
- d. Donald Trump, like Hillary Clinton, will toughen the Gun Control.

## **First 100 days: Where President Trump stands on key issues**

• 6 July 2017

President Donald Trump has wasted little time in shaking up how things are done in Washington - for better or worse - in his first few months in office.

Six months into his first term, questions about what the Republican might do with his power are finally being answered.

From travel bans and border immigration plans to climate change and public safety, here is where he stands on key issues.

### **TAXES**

Mr Trump has promised the biggest tax cuts since the Ronald Reagan era. He has pledged reductions across-the-board, promising working and middle-income Americans "massive" cuts. His plan includes reducing the number of tax brackets from seven to three, cutting corporate taxes, eliminating the estate tax and increasing the standard deduction for individual filers.

According to one analysis, the top 1% of earners would see their income increase by double-digits, while the bottom quarter gets a boost of up to 1.9%. But the Center for a Responsible Budget has also warned his plan would balloon the national debt.

Attempts to tackle tax reform have been delayed due to the stalled healthcare bill.

### **JOB CREATION**

Mr Trump says he will create 25 million jobs over 10 years, saying too many jobs, especially in manufacturing, are being lost to other countries. He plans to reduce the US corporate tax rate to 15%

from the current rate of 35%, and suggests that investing in infrastructure, cutting the trade deficit, lowering taxes and removing regulations will boost job creation.

On his first full workday in office, he told business leaders that he seeks to cut business regulations by 75%, and create a "border tax" for companies that leave the country and sell their products back to the US.

## **IMMIGRATION**

This is his signature issue. Despite critics who call it unaffordable and unrealistic, the Republican has stood by his call to build an impenetrable wall along the 2,000-plus-mile US-Mexico border.

In his first days in office, Mr Trump signed a pair of executive orders designed to fulfil that campaign promise.

One order declares that the US will create "a contiguous, physical wall or other similarly secure, contiguous, and impassable physical barrier".

The second order pledges to hire 10,000 more immigration officers, and to revoke federal grant money from so-called "sanctuary cities" which refuse to deport undocumented immigrants.

It remains to be seen how Mr Trump will pay for the wall, although he has repeatedly insisted that the US would recoup the costs from the Mexican government, despite their leaders saying otherwise.

The border wall is likely to face a funding setback, after Republican lawmakers suggested money for the project would not be included in an upcoming spending bill.

Mr Trump had proposed \$1.5bn (£1.2bn) for his wall through Congress as part of a spending bill, which funds federal agencies to the end of the current fiscal year.

The bill must be approved by 28 April to avoid a partial government shutdown.

But Senator Roy Blunt, a member of Republican leadership, said that Mr Trump's supplemental funding could be dealt with "at a later time".

## **REFUGEES**

Mr Trump has been warning that the US policy of admitting refugees from certain regions - the Middle East or, more generally, Muslim nations - presents a serious threat to US national security.

He has called for the US to suspend resettling refugees until "extreme vetting" procedures can be implemented, including ideological tests to screen out extremists.

Two attempts by Mr Trump to introduce bans on all refugees and travellers from some Muslim-majority countries were blocked by the courts.

But in June, the Supreme Court allowed a limited version of his second ban to come into force, banning refugees temporarily unless they have a "credible claim of a bona fide relationship with a person or entity" in the country.

Visitors from Iran, Libya, Somalia, Sudan, Syria and Yemen will also be unable to get visas unless they can demonstrate US ties.

Trump travel ban: What happens next?

## **FOREIGN POLICY**

Mr Trump has made a dramatic shift in foreign policy, breaking from the "America First" agenda he promised during the presidential campaign.

He bombed a Syrian air base in response to a suspected chemical weapons attack on a rebel-held town.

The US military then dropped a 21,600lb (9,800kg) bomb on a tunnel complex used by Islamic State militants in Afghanistan.

Mr Trump has taken a hard-line stance towards combating IS and has even at times asserted the US should commit tens of thousands of ground troops to the fight.

He professed support for Nato after previously calling the alliance "obsolete" and said it should do more to combat terrorism in the Middle East, maintaining that US allies should spend more on their own protection.

Tensions have also escalated on the Korean peninsula, where American military has ordered a navy strike group amid heated rhetoric from both the US and North Korea

Pyongyang marked the 105th birthday of the nation's founding president, Kim Il-sung, with a huge military parade before conducting a failed rocket test.

On the eve of the G20 summit in Germany, he warned of "severe consequences" following the country's long-range missile test.

Relations with China have soured over the belligerence of North Korea, and a US arms deal with Taiwan.

Meanwhile, the Trump administration has said it was launching a review of whether lifting sanctions against Iran was in the US's national security interests, but acknowledged Tehran was compliant with the historic 2015 nuclear deal.

During his presidential campaign, Mr Trump called the agreement "the worst deal ever negotiated".

What does all this bombing tell us about Trump?

## **TRADE DEALS**

Once upon a time, Republicans were the party of unfettered free trade. Donald Trump has changed all that. While he says he is not opposed to trade in principle, any trade deals have to protect US industry.

Mr Trump signed an executive order to withdraw the US from the Trans-Pacific Partnership, which was never approved by Congress and therefore had yet to go into effect in America.

The president has said that he will re-open negotiations on already signed pacts, such as the North America Free Trade Agreement (Nafta), and withdraw if US demands are not met. He has accused US trading partners like Mexico, China and Canada of unfair trade practices, currency manipulation and intellectual property theft, threatening to unilaterally impose tariffs and other punitive measures if they do not implement reforms.

He also signed the so-called "Buy American, Hire American" executive order, which directs federal agencies to enforce government rules on excluding foreign contractors from bids for government projects.

## **CLIMATE CHANGE**

Mr Trump caused global dismay when he pulled out of the Paris agreement, which he said would impoverish the US.

He said it would cost the US \$3tn (£2.3tn) in lost GDP and 6.5 million jobs - while rival economies like China and India were treated more favourably.

US officials refused to say whether the president still maintained that climate change was a hoax.

He says he supports clean water and air, but wants to slash funding to the Environmental Protection Agency.

Signing an executive order reversing Obama-era restrictions on greenhouse gas emissions from coal and natural gas power plants, he pledged to reduce America's reliance on imported fuel and "end the war on coal".

## **ABORTION**

The Republican said last March that abortions should be illegal and he supported "some form of punishment" for women who had them. His campaign quickly backed down from that statement, however, and asserted that the candidate believed the legality of the procedure should be left up to individual states, with any criminal penalties being reserved for abortion providers.

He has said he supports an abortion ban exception for "rape, incest and the life of the mother". He has called for defunding Planned Parenthood. As recently as 2000, Mr Trump supported abortion rights but has said that, like Ronald Reagan, he changed his views on the matter.

As one of his first actions as president, he signed an order banning federal money going to international groups which perform or provide information on abortions.



In April, he signed a bill removing an Obama-era rule that barred states from withholding federal funding for family planning services that provide abortions.

Under the new rule, state governments can decide how they want to distribute Title X funding, a Nixon-era family-planning programme, allowing some conservative states to undercut Planned Parenthood and other abortion groups.

## **HEALTH**

Obamacare is one of the outgoing president's signature policies - and Mr Trump made repealing it one of his major campaign promises.

But Republican efforts to agree an alternative appear to have stalled.

The House plan, the American Health Care Act, has been passed by the lower chamber.

But the Senate chose to rewrite their bill from scratch, and have been unable to create one with widespread support.

Senator Mitch McConnell unveiled a plan after weeks of secret discussions among a small group of senators, but it has been criticised by politicians of all hues, plus health industry bodies and hospital groups.

Some Republicans feel Medicaid cuts in the bill are too harsh, while others are unhappy that changes do not go far enough in demolishing Obamacare.

Mr Trump had promised that his replacement plan will be less expensive, providing "insurance for everybody".

Obamacare v Republican plan compared

## **LAW AND ORDER**

Violence and lawlessness is out of control in the US, according to Mr Trump. He says law enforcement agencies are unable to fight crime because of runaway "political correctness" and says they should be allowed to get tough on offenders. He says police profiling is necessary to prevent terrorist attacks on US soil.

He supports "stop and frisk", claiming the policy was highly successful in New York, even though many experts disagree. The practice was ruled unconstitutional and a form of "indirect racial profiling" by a federal judge in the city.

## **CHILDCARE**

Rejecting Republican orthodoxy, Mr Trump has called for six weeks of paid maternity leave, which would amount to what the mother would receive in unemployment benefit. But this would not apply to fathers. There are no details though on how this policy would be paid for.

## **GUN LAWS**

He has blamed some shootings on lax gun laws, saying armed people could have intervened and saved lives. He frequently accused his former rival Hillary Clinton of wanting to eliminate gun rights during the campaign and promises his supporters that the Second Amendment would be safe. On the other hand, he has expressed support for preventing individuals on the federal no-fly list from purchasing firearms.

## **SUPREME COURT**

The president has fulfilled his campaign promise to his conservative base by nominating federal appeals court judge Neil Gorsuch for the open seat on the high court, which had been vacant since the death of Justice Antonin Scalia.

The court has the final legal word on many of the most sensitive US issues, from abortion to gender to gun control.

Judge Gorsuch is a so-called originalist, meaning he believes the US Constitution should be followed as the Founding Fathers intended.

He was sworn in earlier this month after Senate Majority Leader Mitch McConnell triggered a legislative manoeuvre known as the "nuclear option" when Republicans lacked the 60 votes required to end debate on Mr Gorsuch.

Judge Gorsuch restores the 5-4 conservative majority on the nine-seat high court.

Six Supreme Court cases Justice Neil Gorsuch could rule on

## **LOBBYISTS**

Mr Trump has signed an executive order issuing a five-year ban preventing officials from lobbying the agency they worked in for five years after they leave, but allowing them to lobby other parts of the government.

The order also allows lobbyists to join an administration as long as they do not work on anything they have lobbied on for two years.

His directive also fulfilled a promise to stop his officials from lobbying for foreign governments.

*(<http://www.bbc.com/news/election-us-2016-37468751>)*

## **VOCABULARY**

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| To promise the biggest tax cuts  | To conduct a failed rocket test             |
| To pledge reductions across-the-board  | To sour over the belligerence               |
| To reduce the number of tax brackets   | To lift sanctions against                   |
| To eliminate the estate tax  | To be compliant with the nuclear deal       |
| To balloon the national debt   | To be unfettered free trade                 |
| To tackle tax reform   | Currency manipulation                       |
| To be delayed due to the stalled healthcare bill                               | Intellectual property theft                 |
| To cut the trade deficit   | Punitive measures                           |
| To lower taxes   | To enforce government rules                 |
| To remove regulations  | To exclude foreign contractors from bids    |
| To boost job creation  | To cause global dismay                      |
| To build an impenetrable wall  | To pull out of the agreement                |
| To sign a pair of executive orders   | To impoverish the US                        |
| To fulfil the campaign promise   | To slash funding to                         |
| To revoke federal grant money  | To reduce the reliance on imported fuel     |
| To deport undocumented immigrants  | To be left up to individual states          |
| To recoup the costs from   | To sign a bill                              |
| To face a funding setback  | To bar states from withholding funding      |
| To be included in an upcoming spending bill                                    | Under the new rule                          |
| To avoid a partial government shutdown   | To undercut Planned Parenthood              |
| To present a serious threat to national security                               | To be stalled                               |
| To suspend resettling refugees   | To unveil a plan                            |
| Extreme vetting procedures   | To be criticised by politicians of all hues |
| To screen out extremists   | To go far enough in demolishing Obamacare   |
| To introduce bans on all refugees  | To get tough on offenders                   |
| To come into force   | To prevent terrorist attacks on US soil     |
| To have a "credible claim of a bona fide relationship with a person or entity" | A paid maternity leave                      |
| To make a dramatic shift in foreign policy                                     | To blamed some shootings on lax gun laws    |
| To take a hard-line stance towards   | To trigger a legislative manoeuvre          |
| To combat terrorism in the Middle East   | To be lobbied on for two years              |
| Amid heated rhetoric   | To fulfill a promise to                     |

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Exercise A. Change the expressions in italics with the expressions from the vocabulary list.**

1. Mr Trump has *vowed the largest levy reduction* since the Ronald Reagan era.
2. Attempts to *solve levy changes* have been *postponed thanks to the obstructed healthcare draft of proposed law*.
3. In his first days in office, Mr Trump *put his signature on a pair of rules issued by President* designed to *complete that mission vows*.
4. The bill must be approved by 28 April to *evade an incomplete administration cease*.
5. He has called for the US to *defer to move the asylum seekers to another place* until "extreme vetting" procedures can be implemented, including ideological tests to *find out hard-liners*.
6. Tensions have also escalated on the Korean peninsula, where American military has ordered a navy strike group *on the background of vehement speeches* from both the US and North Korea
7. It was launching a review of whether *calling off restrictions* against Iran was in the US's national security interests, but acknowledged Tehran was *following the standards of the landmark 2015 nuke agreement*.
8. He has accused US trading partners threatening to unilaterally impose tariffs and other *disciplinary actions* if they do not implement reforms.
9. He pledged to *minimize the US's dependence on supplied power source* and "end the war on coal".
10. They should be allowed to become stricter with the lawbreakers.

**Exercise B. Choose a, b or c that fits best the meaning of the word in italics.**

|  |               |                |                |
|--|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| To <i>pledge</i> reductions across-the-board | a. promise    | b. commit      | c. guarantee   |
| To <i>eliminate</i> the estate tax           | a. remove     | b. ignore      | c. implement   |
| To <i>boost</i> job creation                 | a. improve    | b. lift        | c. encourage   |
| To <i>revoke</i> federal grant money         | a. annul      | b. invalidate  | c. return      |
| To <i>recoup</i> the costs from              | a. compensate | b. recover     | c. revenge     |
| To <i>present</i> a serious threat           | a. give       | b. perform     | c. demonstrate |
| To take a <i>hard-line</i> stance            | a. moderate   | b. tough       | c. flexible    |
| To <i>enforce</i> government rules           | a. implement  | b. restrict    | c. strain      |
| To <i>impoverish</i> the US                  | a. make poor  | b. make better | c. improve     |
| To <i>unveil</i> a plan                      | a. cover      | b. reveal      | c. remove      |
| To <i>trigger</i> a legislative manoeuvre    | a. awake      | b. aim         | c. cause       |
| To slash funding to                          | a. worsen     | b. reduce      | c. open        |

### VIDEO PODCAST

**Before watching the video podcast look through these phrases and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.**

A tabloid fixture  
To create a public persona  
To be demeaning  
To have a monumental ego  
To be an artful liar  
To wage a year's long battle with  
To launch a lawsuit against  
To deliver the verdict

To go up against media mogul  
To make a bad deal  
To be a boastful brawler  
To cultivate speculation about  
To run a full-page ad  
A political manifesto  
To negotiate a nuclear disarmament with  
To be pretty outspoken

**Exercise A. Watch the video podcast and fill in the gaps with no more than three words.**

1. I've been saying for years – keep the oil, keep the oil, don't \_\_\_\_\_ the oil.
2. Donald Trump was a New York \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Trump was creating a public persona, one that could be both \_\_\_\_\_, arrogant and somehow in touch with the common man.
4. I think, Donald Trump is an \_\_\_\_\_. I think he is a greedy, vicious and arrogant man.
5. He helped launch a competitor to the NFL called the US Football League, and then launched a \_\_\_\_\_ the NFL when the USFL failed.
6. And in one of his biggest fights of the 1980s he went up \_\_\_\_\_ Merv Griffin in a fight over a casino in Atlantic City.
7. But Donald Trump we know today is more than just a \_\_\_\_\_, that's because there is one more tactic that Trump apparently learned in the 80s.
8. Trump carefully cultivated speculation about his future. In 1987 he ran a \_\_\_\_\_ in major newspapers that read like a political manifesto.
9. Trump has said quite seriously that he's a \_\_\_\_\_ to negotiate a nuclear disarmament with the Russians.
10. I think, I'm pretty outspoken and that's not probably a good thing in terms of a politician, but it's a good thing if you \_\_\_\_\_. You can really do a job.
11. When people attack Trump, they \_\_\_\_\_ of Trump, that Trump wants people to see, and inevitably that keeps Trump's name in the news.

**Exercise B. Watch the video podcast again if necessary and answer the following questions.**

1. How did Donald Trump create Donald Trump we see today?
2. How much did Trump say America was losing every year and why?
3. What is the people's attitude to Donald Trump in the video podcast?
4. Did Donald Trump have ambition to run for the office?
5. What did Donald Trump say about his portrayal?

**SELF STUDY CASE**

**PART 2**

*Make a search and prepare a presentation/speech about the Secretary of State of the United States (a brief outline of his/her biography and his main functions).*

# UNIT 4

## THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND



*“Like Indiana Jones, I don't like snakes - though that might lead some to ask why I'm in politics.”*

**Theresa May**

### COMMUNICATION

1. What can you infer looking at the Flag and Coat of Arms of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland?
2. What characteristic features does the picture of the prime minister call out in your mind? Why?
3. What do you understand by the given quote?

### SPEAKING

**Complete the quote with the words in the box and discuss it with your partner.**

FACTORIES TRAPPED CURTAINS SLAVERY BROTHELS AROUND

*“It is all \_\_\_\_\_ us, hidden in plain sight. It is walking our streets, supplying shops and supermarkets, working in fields \_\_\_\_\_ or nail bars, \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ or cowering behind the \_\_\_\_\_ in an ordinary street: \_\_\_\_\_ .*

**Theresa May**

**Task 1. Change the words given in the brackets to make the forms suitable for the spaces 1-15.**

## Theresa May Biography

Government Official, Prime Minister (1956–)

Theresa May is Britain's first female Prime Minister since Margaret Thatcher. Previously, she was one of the longest serving home secretaries in British history.

### Who Is Theresa May?

Following the 1 \_\_\_\_\_ (**to resign**) of David Cameron, Theresa May became Britain's first female PM since Margaret Thatcher and the first 2 \_\_\_\_\_ (**leader**) the country out of the European Union after its historic Brexit referendum, which was held in June 2016. May is a member of the Conservative Party and originally voted to stay in the EU, despite 3 \_\_\_\_\_ (**to have**) reservations. Prior to her taking the top office, she had served as home secretary since 2010 and was elected MP (Member of Parliament) of Maidenhead in 1997.

### Early Life and Career

Theresa Mary May was born on October 1, 1956 in Eastbourne, Sussex. Her father was a vicar for the Church of England and her mother was a housewife. May attended state-run primary and grammar schools and briefly went to Catholic school. She studied geography at St. Hugh's College at Oxford University and earned her B.A. in 1977. It was during this time she had met her husband Phillip May and the two 4 \_\_\_\_\_ (**to marry**) in 1980.

After graduation, May spent the next 20 years working in the financial sector before making her way into the education and 5 \_\_\_\_\_ (**policy**) sectors in the mid '80s and '90s. She was elected as Conservative MP (Member of Parliament) of Maidenhead in 1997, describing 6 \_\_\_\_\_ (**she**) as a "One-Nation Conservative."

### Political Career

In 2002 May was appointed as the first female Chairman of the Conservative Party and was famously quoted as saying it must no longer be known as the "Nasty Party." She served in a number of Shadow Cabinets before becoming Home Secretary in 2010, and also became the Minister for Women and Equalities, a post she 7 \_\_\_\_\_ (**vacancy**) in 2012.

As the longest-serving Home Secretary in six decades, she was known for her work on police reform and pursuing stricter drug and immigration policies.

### 'Brexit' and PM Candidacy

To the shock of the world and to almost half of its own citizens, the U.K. voted to exit the European Union in June 2016 — an event which is referred to as the "Brexit" (Britain Exit) referendum. (May originally voted to remain in the E.U., although she was known to be a "Euroskeptic.")

After Prime Minister David Cameron announced his resignation, May announced her 8 \_\_\_\_\_ (**candidate**) for the Conservative Party and quickly emerged as its frontrunner, receiving 50 percent of the Parliamentary votes alone amid the other candidates. On July 7, 2016 it appeared that she and fellow Conservative leader Andrea Leadsom would both be in contention to become the country's next PM, but within days, Leadsom, who voted for Britain to leave the E.U., pulled

out of the running due to 9 \_\_\_\_\_ **(to taste)** remarks she made about why she would make a better PM.

With no one contesting her candidacy, May was set to be sworn in as the first post-Brexit female Prime Minister. On July 11, 2016, she made a televised 10 \_\_\_\_\_ **(to announce)** surrounded by Members of Parliament and her husband Philip, about seeing Brexit through:

"During this campaign, my case has been based on three things. First, the need for strong, proven leadership to steer us through what will be difficult and uncertain economic and political times. The need, of course, to negotiate the best deal for Britain in leaving the EU and to forge a new role for ourselves in the world. Brexit means Brexit. And we are going to make a success of it."

May continued: "Second, we need to unite our country. And third, we need a strong, new positive vision for the future of our country. A vision of a country that works, not for the privileged few, but that works for every one of us. Because we're going to give people more control over their lives. And that's how, together, we will build a better Britain."

### **Prime Minister**

May was sworn in as Britain's second female Prime Minister on July 13, 2016 and the Queen's 13th prime minister following ceremonial overtures.

On May 29, 2017, Prime Minister May officially told Parliament that she had invoked Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty, legislation 11 \_\_\_\_\_ **(to trigger)** the legal process to set Brexit in motion. "This is an historic moment from which there can be no turning back. Britain is leaving the European Union," she said. "We are going to make our own decisions and our own laws. ... We are going to take control of the things that matter most to us. And we are going to take this opportunity to build a stronger, fairer Britain — a country that our children and grandchildren are proud to call home."

The United Kingdom's ambassador to the European Union Tim Barrow delivered a letter to European Council President Donald Tusk, notifying the EU that the U.K. was leaving the union.

Shortly afterward, on June 8, an early general election resulted in the loss of her Conservative Party's Parliamentary majority. In November, the PM faced additional troubles with the resignation of two cabinet ministers — Secretary of State for International Development Priti Patel and Secretary of State for Defence Sir Michael Fallon — in the span of seven days. The shake-up was reported to have sparked concern that the Conservative Party was headed for further disarray, including a possible change in 12 \_\_\_\_\_ **(to lead)**.

In early December, a report surfaced that MI5, the British domestic intelligence agency, had foiled a terrorist plot to assassinate May. According to the report, two men were planning to use improvised 13 \_\_\_\_\_ **(to explode)** to blow up the gate at the prime minister's residence and to kill her in the ensuing chaos. The two suspects were arrested in late November.

On December 13, May suffered another setback in the ongoing Brexit process. After requesting maximum leeway to negotiate with EU leaders over terms of departure, Parliament rejected her request by voting that any final deal to withdraw be submitted via legislation. As a result, the prime minister was viewed to have diminished leverage heading into her discussions with the EU.

Having previously butted heads with Donald Trump, May sought to present a more unified front with the American president when the two met at the World Economic Forum in Davos, Switzerland, in January 2018. 14 \_\_\_\_\_ **(to follow)** Trump's praise of their "great relationship," May cited the importance of maintaining a strong alliance. "We face the same challenges across the world, and as you say we're willing to go and to defeat those challenges and meet them," she said.

### **Personal Life**

May has been married to her financier husband, Philip May, since 1980. The couple have spoken publicly about their 15 \_\_\_\_\_ **(able)** to have children due to May's health issues. In 2012 May was diagnosed with Type 1 Diabetes.



Outside of political life, May has a reputation for her style and fondness for shoes. She reportedly wore leopard print heels when she made her "Nasty Party" speech in 2002.

May is an Anglican and worships regularly. She has stated that her faith "is part of me. It is part of who I am and therefore how I approach things."

*(<https://www.biography.com/people/theresa-may-071116>)*

## VOCABULARY

To be a vicar for the Church of England  
State-run primary and grammar schools  
To make her way into the education and political sectors  
To announce his resignation

To be in contention  
To steer us through  
To negotiate the best deal  
To trigger the legal process  
To spark concern

To be headed for further disarray  
To foil a terrorist plot to assassinate  
To blow up the gate

To request maximum leeway to negotiate with  
To diminish leverage  
To butt heads with  
To defeat those challenges  
To worship regularly

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Exercise A. Match the expression on the left with their synonyms on the right.**

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. To announce resignation           | a. To sort out                            |
| 2. To be a vicar for the Church      | b. To declare quitting                    |
| 3. To be headed for further disarray | c. To cause the official practice         |
| 4. To butt heads with                | d. To bring worries                       |
| 5. To defeat challenges              | e. To be directed for the extra disorder  |
| 6. To diminish leverage              | f. To be a suffragan for the house of God |
| 7. To foil a terrorist plot          | g. To prevent extremists conspiracy       |
| 8. To spark concern                  | h. To lessen influence                    |
| 9. To steer through                  | i. To be engaged in conflict with         |
| 10. To trigger the legal process     | j. To beat defiances                      |

**Exercise B. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate prepositions or adverbs.**

- \_\_\_\_\_ graduation, May spent the next 20 years working \_\_\_\_\_ the financial sector \_\_\_\_\_ making her way \_\_\_\_\_ the education and political sectors \_\_\_\_\_ the mid '80s and '90s.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Prime Minister David Cameron announced his resignation, May announced her candidacy \_\_\_\_\_ the Conservative Party and quickly emerged as its frontrunner, receiving 50 percent \_\_\_\_\_ the Parliamentary votes alone \_\_\_\_\_ the other candidates.
- First, the need \_\_\_\_\_ strong, proven leadership to steer us \_\_\_\_\_ what will be difficult and uncertain economic and political times.

4. The shake-up was reported to have sparked concern that the Conservative Party was headed \_\_\_\_\_ further disarray, including a possible change \_\_\_\_\_ leadership.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ early December, a report surfaced that MI5, the British domestic intelligence agency, had foiled a terrorist plot to assassinate May.
6. According \_\_\_\_\_ the report, two men were planning to use improvised explosives to blow up the gate \_\_\_\_\_ the prime minister's residence and to kill her \_\_\_\_\_ the ensuing chaos.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ requesting maximum leeway to negotiate \_\_\_\_\_ EU leaders \_\_\_\_\_ terms \_\_\_\_\_ departure, Parliament rejected her request \_\_\_\_\_ voting that any final deal to withdraw be submitted via legislation.
8. Having previously butted heads \_\_\_\_\_ Donald Trump, May sought to present a more unified front \_\_\_\_\_ the American president when the two met \_\_\_\_\_ the World Economic Forum \_\_\_\_\_ Davos, Switzerland, \_\_\_\_\_ January 2018.

## LISTENING

## PART 1

**Before listening to Theresa May's first speech at Downing street №10, look through these phrases you will hear and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| To form a new government                      | To pay the mortgage                              |
| To follow in the footsteps of prime minister  | To worry about the cost of living                |
| To reduce the budget deficit                  | To be driven by the interests of                 |
| To take people on low wages out of income tax | To entrench the advantages of                    |
| To fight against the burning injustice        | To face a time of great national change          |
| To have the job security                      | To forge a bold, new positive role for ourselves |

**Exercise A. Listen to Theresa May's first speech at Downing street №10 and fill in the gaps with no more than three words.**

1. I have just been to Buckingham Palace where \_\_\_\_\_ the Queen has asked me to form a new government, and I accepted.
2. But David's \_\_\_\_\_ is not about the economy, but about social justice.
3. It means we believe in the Union. That precious, \_\_\_\_\_ between England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.
4. That means fighting against the \_\_\_\_\_.
5. But the \_\_\_\_\_ to make Britain a country that works for everyone means more than fighting these injustices.
6. You can just about manage, but you worry about the cost of living and \_\_\_\_\_ into a good school.

7. I know you're working \_\_\_\_\_, I know you're doing your best, and I know that sometimes, life can be a struggle.
8. When it comes to opportunity, we won't entrench the advantages of the \_\_\_\_\_.
9. As we leave the European Union, we will \_\_\_\_\_, new positive role for ourselves in the world.

**Exercise B. Listen again and point out what the burning injustice Theresa May is going to fight. The first is given as an example, you need to continue.**

1. If you are born poor, you will die on average nine years earlier than others.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.

**Exercise C. Discuss the main points of Theresa May's address to British people.**

1. The fight against the burning injustice.
2. To make Britain a country that works for everyone.
3. The government will be driven not by the interests of the privileged few, but by yours.

**SELF STUDY CASE**

**PART 1**

*Make a search and prepare a presentation/speech about the UK ambassador to the UN (a brief outline of his biography and his main functions in the UN).*

**READING**

**PART 2**

**Task 1. Fill in the gaps 1-10 with the missing passages A to K. There is one extra passage.**

- A. When voters went to the polls, they punished May. Not only did she not receive her sought-after mandate, but the Conservatives lost their governing majority in the House of Commons, dropping at least 12 seats from their previous representation to fall to 318 seats.
- B. The daughter of a Church of England vicar, Hubert, who died from injuries sustained in a car crash when she was only 25, Theresa May's middle class background has more in keeping with the last female occupant of Downing Street, Margaret Thatcher, than her immediate predecessor.

- C. She was not afraid to take on vested interests, stunning the annual conference of the Police Federation in 2014 by telling them corruption problems were not just limited to "a few bad apples" and threatening to end the federation's automatic right to enrol officers as its members.
- D. Brexit, she has said, won't be allowed purely to define her time in office and she has promised a radical programme of social reform, underpinned by values of One Nation Toryism, to promote social mobility and opportunity for the more disadvantaged in society.
- E. But the EU referendum which David Cameron called and lost - the year after leading the party to its first election win in 23 years - turned political certainties on their head and, as other candidates fell by the wayside after the PM's own resignation, Mrs May emerged as the "unity" candidate to succeed him.
- F. Mrs May has never been one of the most clubbable of politicians and is someone who prefers not having to tour the tea rooms of the House of Commons - where tittle-tattle is freely exchanged.
- G. She then held a range of senior posts under Michael Howard but was conspicuously not part of the "Notting Hill set" which grabbed control of the party after its third successive defeat in 2005 and laid David Cameron and George Osborne's path to power.
- H. During what turned out to be a short-lived leadership campaign, Mrs May played strongly on her weight of experience, judgement and reliability in a time of crisis.
- I. In his memoir of his time in office, former Lib Dem minister David Laws says: "She would frequently clash with George Osborne over immigration. She rarely got on anything but badly with Michael Gove. She and Cameron seemed to view each other with mutual suspicion.
- J. Like Margaret Thatcher, she went to Oxford University to study and, like so many others of her generation, found that her personal and political lives soon became closely intertwined.
- K. After graduating with a degree in Geography, May went to work in the City, initially starting work at the Bank of England and later rising to become head of the European Affairs Unit of the Association for Payment Clearing Services.

## **Who is Theresa May: A profile of UK's new prime minister**

- By Gavin Stamp Political reporter, BBC News
- 25 July 2016 Share

Theresa May is the new Conservative Party leader and second female prime minister, taking charge of the UK at one of the most turbulent times in recent political history.

The 59-year-old home secretary's carefully cultivated image of political dependability and unflappability appears to have made her the right person at the right time as the fallout from the UK's vote to leave the EU smashed possible rivals out of contention.

Long known to have nurtured leadership hopes, Mrs May - whose friends recall her early ambition to be the UK's first female PM - could have reasonably expected to have had to wait until at least 2018 to have a shot at Downing Street.

1 \_\_\_\_\_ .

That her party should rally round her at such a time of national uncertainty is testament not only to the respect in which she is held across the party but to the fact that, in a world where political reputations can be shredded in an instant, Mrs May is the ultimate political survivor.

In the early days at Westminster she became known for her exuberant choice of footwear - her kitten heels became famous in political circles in the noughties, while she named a lifetime subscription to Vogue as the luxury item she would take to a desert island.

But it is her toughness which has become her political hallmark. She has coped with being one of only a small number of women in the upper echelons of the Conservative Party for 17 years and has been prepared to tell her party some hard truths - famously informing activists at the 2002 conference that "you know what some people call us - the nasty party".

### **Who is Theresa May?**

Even before entering Downing Street, she made history by becoming the second longest serving home secretary in the past 100 years.

2 \_\_\_\_\_ .

Born in Sussex but raised largely in Oxfordshire, Mrs May - both of whose grandmothers are reported to have been in domestic service - attended a state primary, an independent convent school and then a grammar school in the village of Wheatley, which became the Wheatley Park Comprehensive School during her time there.

The young Theresa Brasier, as she was then, threw herself into village life, taking part in a pantomime that was produced by her father and working in the bakery on Saturdays to earn pocket money.

Friends recall a tall, fashion-conscious young woman who from an early age spoke of her ambition to be the first woman prime minister.

3 \_\_\_\_\_ .

In 1976, in her third year, she met her husband Philip, who was president of the Oxford Union, a well-known breeding ground for future political leaders.

The story has it that they were introduced at a Conservative Association disco by the subsequent Pakistani prime minister Benazir Bhutto. They married in 1980.

Her university friend Pat Frankland, speaking in 2011 on a BBC Radio 4 profile of the then home secretary, said: "I cannot remember a time when she did not have political ambitions.

"I well remember, at the time, that she did want to become the first woman prime minister and she was quite irritated when Margaret Thatcher got there first."

There are no tales of drunken student revelry, but Pat Frankland and other friends say May was not the austere figure she would later come to be seen as, saying she had a sense of fun and a full social life.

4 \_\_\_\_\_ .

But it was already clear that she saw her future in politics. She was elected as a local councillor in Merton, south London, and served her ward for a decade, rising to become deputy leader. However, she was soon setting her sights even higher.

Mrs May, who has become a confidante as well as role model for aspiring female MPs - told prospective candidates before the 2015 election that "there is always a seat out there with your name on it".

In her case - like that of Margaret Thatcher - it took a bit of time for her to find hers. She first dipped her toe in the water in 1992, where she stood in the safe Labour seat of North West Durham, coming a distant second to Hilary Armstrong, who went on to become Labour's chief whip in the Blair government. Her fellow candidates in that contest also included a very youthful Tim Farron, who is now Lib Dem leader.

Two years later, she stood in Barking, east London, in a by-election where - with the Conservative government at the height of its unpopularity - she got fewer than 2,000 votes and saw her vote share dip more than 20%. But her luck was about to change.

The Conservatives' electoral fortunes may have hit a nadir in 1997, when Tony Blair came to power in a Labour landslide, but there was a silver lining for the party and for the aspiring politician when she won the seat of Maidenhead in Berkshire. It's a seat she has held ever since.

An early advocate of Conservative "modernisation" in the wilderness years that followed, Mrs May quickly joined the shadow cabinet in 1999 under William Hague as shadow education secretary and in 2002 she became the party's first female chairman under Iain Duncan Smith.

5 \_\_\_\_\_ .

This was perhaps reflected in the fact that she was initially given the rather underwhelming job of shadow leader of the House of Commons. But she gradually raised her standing and by 2009 had become shadow work and pensions secretary.

Nevertheless, her promotion to the job of home secretary when the Conservatives joined with the Lib Dems to form the first coalition government in 70 years was still something of a surprise - given that Chris Grayling had been shadowing the brief in opposition.

While the Home Office turned out to be the political graveyard of many a secretary of state in previous decades, Mrs May refused to let this happen - mastering her brief with what was said to be a microscopic attention to detail and no little willingness to enter into battles with fellow ministers when she thought it necessary.

While some in Downing Street worried that the Home Office was becoming her own personal fiefdom, she engendered loyalty among her ministers and was regarded as "unmovable" as her tough-talking style met with public approval even when the department's record did not always seem so strong.

6 \_\_\_\_\_ .

"I first met her in 2010. I was sitting in my Treasury office, overlooking St James's Park, me in one armchair and the home secretary in the other, with no officials present. She looked nervous.

"I felt she was surprised to find herself as home secretary. Frankly, I didn't expect her to last more than a couple of years."

Despite her liberal instincts in some policy areas, she frequently clashed with the then deputy prime minister and Lib Dem leader Nick Clegg, particularly over her plan to increase internet surveillance to combat terrorism, dubbed the "Snooper's Charter" by the Lib Dems.

After one "difficult" meeting with Mr Clegg, he reportedly told David Laws: "You know, I've grown to rather like Theresa May... 'She's a bit of an Ice Maiden and has no small talk whatsoever - none. I have quite difficult meetings with her. Cameron once said, 'She's exactly like that with me too!'"

"She is instinctively secretive and very rigid, but you can be tough with her and she'll go away and think it all through again."

On the plus side crime levels fell, the UK avoided a mass terrorist attack and in 2013, she successfully deported radical cleric Abu Qatada - something she lists as one of her proudest achievements, along with preventing the extradition to America of computer hacker Gary McKinnon.

However, the Passport Office suffered a near meltdown while she has faced constant criticism over the government's failure to meet its promise to get net migration down to below 100,000 a year.

Labour MP Yvette Cooper, who went up against her in the Commons as shadow home secretary, told The Guardian: "I respect her style - it is steady and serious. She is authoritative in parliament - superficial attacks on her bounce off.

"The flip side is that she is not fleet of foot when crises build, she digs in her heels (remember the Passport Agency crisis in 2014 when the backlog caused hundreds to miss their holidays, and the Border Force crisis in 2011 when border checks were axed).

"And she hides when things go wrong. No interviews, no quotes, nothing to reassure people or to remind people she even exists. It's helped her survive as home secretary - but if you are prime minister, eventually the buck has to stop."

There was a bitter public row with cabinet colleague Michael Gove over the best way to combat Islamist extremism, which ended with Mr Gove having to apologise to the prime minister and Mrs May having to sack a long-serving special adviser - a turf war which is said to have led to a diminution in her admiration for the prime minister.

Key policies:

**Where she stands on Brexit:** Theresa May has insisted "Brexit means Brexit" and there will be no second referendum on the issue. She says official talks on leaving, which will begin when the UK triggers the so-called Article 50, won't begin until the end of 2016 at earliest. She has insisted the status of EU nationals in the UK won't change until a new "legal agreement" is reached but has yet to give a guarantee on their status. She says the best deal is needed to trade with the EU in goods and services but more control is needed to lower immigration.

**Other policies:** Theresa May has pledged a shake-up of boardroom ethics as part of which workers will be guaranteed representation on company boards while shareholders votes on executive pay deals will be made binding every year.

**What the press say:** "In a political party that struggles to shake off its elitist, old Etonian, yah-boo-sucks reputation, May represents a different kind of politician: a calm headmistress in a chamber full of over-excitabile public schoolboys. She holds herself at one remove... her obdurate stance has earned her some vociferous critics. There are those who claim that, while she takes care never to sully her own hands with the grubby business of political backstabbing, she will send out her team to issue ferocious briefings against her rivals." **The Guardian.**

Former Conservative chancellor Ken Clarke also had run-ins with her and was recorded on camera ahead of an interview last week saying that Mrs May was good at her job but a "bloody difficult woman" - before adding as an aside, a bit like Mrs Thatcher. A reference to be Conservative leader can hardly come better than that.

She has rarely opened up about her private life although she revealed in 2013 that she had been diagnosed with Type 1 diabetes and would require insulin injections twice a day for the rest of her life - something she says she had come to terms with and which would not affect her career.

Generally thought to be in the mainstream of Conservative thinking on most economic and law and order issues, she has also challenged convention by attacking police stop and search powers and calling for a probe into the application of Sharia Law in British communities.

She also expressed a personal desire to withdraw from the European Convention on Human Rights but later said she would not pursue this as PM due to a lack of parliamentary support - an example of what many believe will be pragmatism in office.

Her social attitudes are slightly harder to pin down. She backed same sex marriage. She expressed a personal view in 2012 that the legal limit on abortion should be lowered from 24 to 20 weeks. Along with most Conservative MPs she voted against an outright ban on foxhunting.

What is undisputable is that at 59, Mrs May will be oldest leader to enter Downing Street since James Callaghan in 1976 and will be the first prime minister since Ted Heath who does not have children.

One of Westminster's shrewdest as well as toughest operators, Mrs May's decision to campaign for the UK to remain in the EU but to do so in an understated way and to frame her argument in relatively narrow security terms reaped dividends after the divisive campaign.

9 \_\_\_\_\_ .

While her wider political appeal is, as yet, untested, Mrs May will not have to face a general election until May 2020 unless she decides to seek a fresh mandate - something she has seemingly ruled out.

While the early years of Mrs May's time in Downing Street may be dominated by the process of divorcing the UK from the EU and the deal she will be able to strike, she has also insisted she won't be content with the "safe pair of hands" tag that is often attached to her.

10 \_\_\_\_\_ .

But with a slender parliamentary majority of 17 and a nation still riven by divisions over the EU referendum and anxiety over the future, she will face as tough a task, some say even tougher, than any of her recent predecessors in Downing Street.

*(<http://www.bbc.com/news/uk-politics-36660372>)*

## VOCABULARY

To take charge of the UK

To cultivate image of political dependability and unflappability

To smash possible rivals out of contention

To nurture leadership hopes

To be shredded in an instant

An exuberant choice of footwear

To become her political hallmark

To be in domestic service

To become closely intertwined

To be a well-known breeding ground for future political leaders

To be austere figure

To dip her toe in the water

To hit a nadir

To limit to "a few bad apples"

To suffer a near meltdown

To get net migration down

To go up against her

To be axed

A bitter public row with

To sack a long-serving special adviser

To lead to a diminution

To give a guarantee on their status

To pledge a shake-up of boardroom ethics

To be made binding

To shake off its elitist

Vociferous critics



|  |   |
|--|---|
| To grab control of the party                 | To sully her hands with the grubby business of political backstabbing |
| To be given underwhelming job                | To issue ferocious briefings against her rivals                       |
| To be the political graveyard                | To have run-ins with  |
| To master her brief with                     | To be one of the most clubbable of politicians                        |
| To enter into battles with                   | To call for a probe into  |
| To engender loyalty among                    | To be slightly harder to pin down                                     |
| A tough-talking style                        | To vote against an outright ban on foxhunting                         |
| To clash with someone over                   | To do so in an understated way  |
| To view each other with mutual suspicion     | To frame her argument in security terms                               |
| To increase internet surveillance            | To play strongly on her weight of experience                          |
| To combat terrorism                          | To be content with the "safe pair of hands" tag                       |
| To be instinctively secretive and very rigid | To be underpinned by values of  |
| To avoid a mass terrorist attack             | With a slender parliamentary majority of                              |
| To take on vested interests                  | To be riven by divisions over   |

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Exercise A. Substitute the expressions in italics in the following sentences with the phrases from vocabulary list.**

1. Theresa May is the new Conservative Party leader and second female prime minister, *assuming control and responsibility* of the UK at one of the most turbulent times in recent political history.
2. Her carefully *improved impression of diplomatic reliability and calmness* appears to have made her the right person at the right time as the fallout from the UK's vote to leave the EU *shattered potential opponents out of competition*.
3. But it is her toughness which has *turned out to be her diplomatic indicator*.
4. In 1976, in her third year, she met her husband Philip, who was president of the Oxford Union, a(n) *outstanding nurturing land for upcoming diplomatic principals*.
5. The Conservatives' electoral fortunes may have *faced a lowest point* in 1997.
6. While the Home Office turned out to be the *diplomatic burial ground* of many a secretary of state in previous decades, Mrs May refused to let this happen – *becoming proficient in her case* with what was said to be a microscopic attention to detail and no little willingness to *become involved in struggles* with fellow ministers when she thought it necessary.
7. She *brought about devotion* among her ministers and was regarded as "unmovable" as her *rigorous speaking way* met with public approval even when the department's record did not always seem so strong.
8. She frequently *got into conflict* with the then deputy prime minister and Lib Dem leader, particularly over her plan to *expand global computer network supervision to fight extremism*.
9. However, the Passport Office *underwent an almost breakdown* while she has faced constant criticism over the government's failure to meet its promise to *reduce clear movement of people* below 100,000 a year.

10. There was a *ferocious open disagreement* with cabinet colleague Michael Gove over the best way to combat Islamist extremism.
11. Theresa May has *promised a reorganization of board of directors morals* as part of which workers will be guaranteed representation on company boards while shareholders votes on executive pay deals will be *caused obligatory* every year.
12. She holds herself at one remove... her *obdurate* stance has earned her some *vehement pundits*.
13. There are those who claim that, while she takes care never to *stain her own fists with the dirty deal of diplomatic treacherous remarks*, she will send out her team to *release vicious short conferences against her opponents*.
14. Her social attitudes are *vaguely more difficult to evaluate*.
15. Along with most Conservative MPs she *cast her ballot against a total prohibition on chase a fox across the countryside*.

**Exercise B. Choose a, b or c that fits best the meaning of the word(s) in italics.**

- |   |                   |                    |                  |
|---|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. To <i>nurture</i> leadership hopes     | a. cherish        | b. bring up        | c. raise         |
| 2. To be <i>shredded</i> in an instant    | a. cut            | b. splintered      | c. destroy       |
| 3. An <i>exuberant</i> choice of footwear | a. abundant       | b. rich            | c. cheerful      |
| 4. To be <i>austere</i> figure            | a. genial         | b. immoderate      | c. severe        |
| 5. To <i>dip</i> her toe in the water     | a. glance         | b. dabble          | c. plummet       |
| 6. To <i>grab</i> control                 | a. get            | b. secure          | c. seize         |
| 7. To take on <i>vested interests</i>     | a. strong reasons | b. personal stakes | c. personal gain |
| 8. To <i>sack</i> a special adviser       | a. plunder        | b. despoil         | c. dismiss       |
| 9. To have <i>run-ins</i> with            | a. skirmish       | b. approach        | c. stretch       |
| 10. To call for a <i>probe</i> into       | a. sensor         | b. research        | c. inquiry       |
| 11. To do in an <i>understated</i> way    | a. obvious        | b. downplayed      | c. exaggerated   |
| 12. To <i>frame</i> her argument          | a. shape          | b. construct       | c. conceive      |
| 13. To be <i>underpinned</i> by values    | a. supported      | b. based           | c. damaged       |
| 14. With a <i>slender</i> majority of     | a. strong         | b. considerable    | c. slight        |
| 15. To be <i>riven</i> by divisions       | a. broken         | b. split           | c. pricked out   |

**VIDEO PODCAST**

**Before watching the video podcast look through these phrases and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.**

To set out objectives

To put the decision into action

The vital issues

To keep up progress

To rededicate oneself to the founding ideal

Regardless of income

To deliver a world-class service

To mark the centenary of

|                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| To keep a tight focus on       | To remain a champion of peace and order                        |
| To become more affordable      | To host the Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting           |
| To climb up the housing ladder | To tackle global problems                                      |
| To enhance natural environment | To eliminate all prejudice and discrimination from our society |
| A cherished institution        | To treat each other with decency                               |

**Exercise A. Watch the video podcast and mark the following sentences True (T), False (F) or Not Given (NG).**

|     |  |  |
|-----|--|--|
| 1.  | In March 2017 Theresa May launched Article 50 of the EU Charter.                             |  |
| 2.  | The most crucial for the UK is to get successful Brexit.                                     |  |
| 3.  | The economy of the UK is not fit.  |  |
| 4.  | The British government is also going to invest into the precious NHS.                        |  |
| 5.  | The British government's goal is to give more chances to all the citizens to get on in life. |  |
| 6.  | Every parent in Britain expects his kid to get a place at a good school.                     |  |
| 7.  | According to Theresa May teachers in Britain are fantastic and they deserve support.         |  |
| 8.  | In 2018 more families will definitely get their own houses.                                  |  |
| 9.  | NHS is a world-class organization.   |  |
| 10. | In 2018 there will be 100 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of the first votes for women             |  |

**Exercise B. Watch the video podcast again if necessary and answer the following questions.**

1. Was 2017 a successful year for the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland?
2. What is the goal of Theresa May's government?
3. What does Theresa May say about the mark of centenary of the end of the WWI?
4. What does Theresa May say about challenges of 2018 people might face?
5. In 2018 Britain celebrate the 100<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the first votes for women. What did Theresa May vow to do?

**SELF STUDY CASE**

**PART 2**

***Make a search and prepare a presentation/speech about the Minister of Foreign Affairs of the UK (a brief outline of his biography and his main functions).***

# UNIT 5

## FRANCE



*“The doctors, whether based in Brussels or Paris, draw the same conclusions and write the same prescriptions.”*

**Emmanuel Macron**

## COMMUNICATION

1. What can you infer looking at the Flag and Coat of Arms of France?
2. What characteristic features does the picture of the president call out in your mind? Why?
3. What do you understand by the given quote?

## SPEAKING

**Complete the quote with the words in the box and discuss it with your partner.**

PARIS BRUSSELS CONCLUSIONS PRESCRIPTIONS DOCTORS DRAW

*““The \_\_\_\_\_, whether based in \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_,  
\_\_\_\_\_ the same \_\_\_\_\_ and write the same \_\_\_\_\_.”*

***Emmanuel Macron***

**Task 1. For the extract fill in the gaps 1-7 with the missing sentences A to H. There is one extra sentence.**

- A. In 2008, the ambitious young man received an offer to work as an investment banker at a highly-paid position at Rothschild & Cie Banque. Since he was already working in a government job, he had to pay €50,000 to buy himself out of his government contract.
- B. He went on to study philosophy at Nanterre University and public affairs at Sciences Po, before graduating from the elite École Nationale d'Administration in 2004.
- C. Forging powerful connections, he was tapped by President Nicolas Sarkozy in 2007 to join the bipartisan Attali Commission on economic growth.
- D. Macron is the only member of his immediate family who did not pursue a career in medicine; following in the footsteps of their parents, his younger brother became a cardiologist and his sister a nephrologist.
- E. Tasked with economic and financial matters, he handled an early challenge by helping to broker a compromise with Germany over the ongoing eurozone crisis.
- F. The president delivered a speech at Calais on January 16, in which he sought to reassure those who questioned his compassion and warned police about their conduct.
- G. Following a four-year stint at an investment bank, he joined President François Hollande's staff in 2012, eventually becoming minister of economy, industry and digital data.
- H. Aided by favorable media coverage and the stumbles of more experienced opponents, the 39-year-old surged to the front of the polls.

## Emmanuel Macron Biography

Former economy minister Emmanuel Macron was elected president of France in 2017, making him the youngest president in the country's history.

### Who Is Emmanuel Macron?

Born in 1977 in northern France, Emmanuel Macron attended a series of elite schools before joining the French Finance Ministry in 2004. 1 \_\_\_\_\_ . After forming the centrist En Marche! party in 2016, Macron became a surprising frontrunner in the presidential race. He defeated National Front leader Marine Le Pen in May 2017 to become, at age 39, the youngest president in French history.

### Early Years and Education

Emmanuel Jean-Michel Frédéric Macron was born on December 21, 1977, in Amiens, France. The eldest child of two doctors, Macron distinguished himself with his intellect at an early age, displaying an aptitude for literature, politics and theater.

After attending the local Jesuit school La Providence, Macron completed his high school education at the prestigious Lycée Henri IV in Paris. 2 \_\_\_\_\_ .

### Early Professional Career

After graduation, Macron went to work for the French Finance Ministry as an inspector. 3 \_\_\_\_\_ .

The following year, Macron left civil service for the world of investment banking at Rothschild & Co. Again demonstrating a capacity for quick learning, he rose through the ranks to become managing director, earning renown for his role in advising Nestlé's \$12 billion acquisition of a division of Pfizer in 2012.

### **Rise in Government**

Having already developed a relationship with Socialist Party leader François Hollande, Macron became deputy secretary-general at the Elysée when Hollande was elected France's president in 2012. 4 \_\_\_\_\_.

In 2014, Macron was named France's minister of economy, industry and digital data. The following year, he formulated a collection of deregulatory measures to aid the economy, but after some 200 hours of parliamentary debates, the government invoked a little-used clause to bypass the chamber and ram through what became known as "Macron's Law."

Reportedly disillusioned with the governmental procedure, and said to be at increasing odds with Hollande, Macron in 2016 formed a new centrist party called En Marche! In August, he announced he was stepping down from his role as economy minister.

### **Presidential Race**

In November 2016, Macron formally announced his candidacy for the 2017 presidential election. Despite having no experience as an elected official, he captured support from both the left and the right through his proposals to lower corporate and housing taxes, reform welfare and pensions and devote resources to defense, energy, the environment and transportation.

5 \_\_\_\_\_. The conclusion of the first round of voting on April 23 saw him finish first, ahead of Marine Le Pen of the National Front, marking the first time since the formation of the French Fifth Republic in 1958 that none of the traditional right-left parties were represented in the final round.

### **Election History**

The presidential runoff presented a stark contrast for the electorate, with Macron espousing free trade and a strong European Union and Le Pen seizing the tide of nationalism that had swept her once controversial party into the mainstream.

Shortly before the official close of campaigning on May 5, Macron's team announced that their candidate had been subjected to a "massive and coordinated hacking operation" that resulted in personal and business documents posted to a file-sharing site. However, the data dump seemed to have little impact on the election; when the votes were tallied on May 7, Macron had garnered more than 66 percent to decisively beat Le Pen, making him the youngest president in French history.

### **Presidential Tenure**

Among other issues, President Macron faced a restructuring of regional powers following the United Kingdom's vote to withdraw from the European Union, as well as U.S. President Donald Trump's reshuffling of American interests. Shortly after the French election, Trump announced he was withdrawing the U.S. from the Paris climate accord, prompting Macron to offer France as a "second homeland" to climate researchers in order to "make our planet great again."

In December 2017, President Macron awarded long-term research grants to 18 climate scientists — 13 of whom were previously based in the U.S. — to relocate to France and continue their work.

Climate change was among the issues discussed by Macron and Xi Jinping during the French president's three-day trip to China in early 2018. The two leaders also expressed their mutual support of multilateralism, while overseeing the signing of billions of dollars in trade agreements between the countries.

Around that time, Macron came under fire for the mistreatment of migrants at the port city of Calais, following reports of searches at emergency shelters and police confiscating blankets during freezing spells. 6 \_\_\_\_\_ . "These are human beings to whom we have a duty of humanity," he said. "You need to be exemplary, and you need to respect the dignity of each individual."

### Personal

Macron has drawn attention for his romantic life: While attending high school in Amiens, he fell in love with his drama teacher, Brigitte Trogneux, 24 years his senior and then a married mother of three. Their affair was put on hold when he left for Paris, but they eventually resumed their romance and married in 2007.

7 \_\_\_\_\_ .

*(<https://www.biography.com/people/emmanuel-macron-050817>)*

## VOCABULARY

|  |   |
|--|---|
| A four-year stint at an investment bank            | To be disillusioned with the governmental procedure |
| To become a surprising frontrunner                 | To be at increasing odds with                       |
| A presidential race                                | To capture support from                             |
| To distinguish himself with his intellect          | To devote resources to defense                      |
| To display an aptitude for                         | To be aided by favorable media coverage             |
| To study public affairs                            | A presidential runoff                               |
| To forge powerful connections                      | To present a stark contrast for                     |
| To be tapped by                                    | An espousing free trade                             |
| To join the Commission on economic growth          | To seize the tide of nationalism                    |
| To leave civil service                             | To sweep controversial party into the mainstream    |
| To demonstrate a capacity for quick learning       | To be subjected to a "massive hacking operation"    |
| To rise through the ranks                          | The data dump                                       |
| To earn renown for                                 | To be tallied                                       |
| A deputy secretary-general                         | To garner more than 66 percent                      |
| To be tasked with economic matters                 | The reshuffling of American interests               |
| To handle an early challenge                       | To be awarded long-term research grants             |
| To broker a compromise with                        | To express mutual support of multilateralism        |
| To formulate a collection of deregulatory measures | To come under fire for the mistreatment of migrants |
| To aid the economy                                 | To deliver a speech                                 |
| To invoke a little-used clause                     | To respect the dignity of each individual           |
| To ram through                                     | To pursue a career in medicine                      |

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

### Exercise A. Match the expressions on the left with their synonyms on the right.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. To sweep controversial party into the mainstream | a. The interchange of benefits                             |
| 2. To study public affairs                          | b. To assist financial sector                              |
| 3. To rise through the ranks                        | c. To deal with a premature defiance                       |
| 4. To ram through                                   | d. To come to be a unexpected leader                       |
| 5. To pursue a career in medicine                   | e. To bring her contradictory faction into dominant trend  |
| 6. To present a stark contrast for                  | f. To be missioned with financial issues                   |
| 7. To leave civil service                           | g. To be forced to accept                                  |
| 8. To handle an early challenge                     | h. To be counted   |
| 9. To forge powerful connections                    | i. To be appointed   |
| 10. To express mutual support of multilateralism    | j. To be advanced in an organization by own effort         |
| 11. To display an aptitude for                      | k. To give a talk  |
| 12. To devote resources to defense                  | l. To express a sharp polarity for                         |
| 13. To deliver a speech                             | m. To establish vigorous links                             |
| 14. The reshuffling of interests                    | n. To demonstrate capacity for                             |
| 15. To aid the economy                              | o. To demonstrate backing of multilateralism by both sides |
| 16. To be tallied                                   | p. To dedicate assets to security                          |
| 17. To be tapped by                                 | q. To learn civic deals                                    |
| 18. To be tasked with economic matters              | r. To seek an occupation in science of treating people     |
| 19. To become a surprising frontrunner              | s. To seize backing from                                   |
| 20. To capture support from                         | t. To withdraw the work in administration                  |

### Exercise B. Fill in the gaps with the appropriate prepositions or adverbs.

- Born \_\_\_\_\_ 1977 \_\_\_\_\_ northern France, Emmanuel Macron attended a series \_\_\_\_\_ elite schools \_\_\_\_\_ joining the French Finance Ministry \_\_\_\_\_ 2004.
- The eldest child \_\_\_\_\_ two doctors, Macron distinguished himself \_\_\_\_\_ his intellect \_\_\_\_\_ an early age, displaying an aptitude \_\_\_\_\_ literature, politics and theater.
- Again demonstrating a capacity \_\_\_\_\_ quick learning, he rose \_\_\_\_\_ the ranks to become managing director, earning renown \_\_\_\_\_ his role \_\_\_\_\_ advising Nestlé's \$12 billion acquisition \_\_\_\_\_ a division \_\_\_\_\_ Pfizer \_\_\_\_\_ 2012.
- Tasked \_\_\_\_\_ economic and financial matters, he handled an early challenge \_\_\_\_\_ helping to broker a compromise \_\_\_\_\_ Germany \_\_\_\_\_ the ongoing eurozone crisis.



5. Reportedly disillusioned \_\_\_\_\_ the governmental procedure, and said to be \_\_\_\_\_ increasing odds \_\_\_\_\_ Hollande, Macron \_\_\_\_\_ 2016 formed a new centrist party called En Marche!
6. Despite having no experience as an elected official, he captured support \_\_\_\_\_ both the left and the right \_\_\_\_\_ his proposals to lower corporate and housing taxes, reform welfare and pensions and devote resources \_\_\_\_\_ defense, energy, the environment and transportation.
7. However, the data dump seemed to have little impact \_\_\_\_\_ the election; when the votes were tallied \_\_\_\_\_ May 7, Macron had garnered more than 66 percent to decisively beat Le Pen, making him the youngest president \_\_\_\_\_ French history.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ that time, Macron came \_\_\_\_\_ fire \_\_\_\_\_ the mistreatment \_\_\_\_\_ migrants \_\_\_\_\_ the port city \_\_\_\_\_ Calais, following reports \_\_\_\_\_ searches \_\_\_\_\_ emergency shelters and police confiscating blankets \_\_\_\_\_ freezing spells.
9. "These are human beings \_\_\_\_\_ whom we have a duty \_\_\_\_\_ humanity," he said. "You need to be exemplary, and you need to respect the dignity \_\_\_\_\_ each individual."
10. \_\_\_\_\_ attending high school \_\_\_\_\_ Amiens, he fell \_\_\_\_\_ love \_\_\_\_\_ his drama teacher, Brigitte Trogneux, 24 years his senior and then a married mother \_\_\_\_\_ three.

## LISTENING

## PART 1

**Before listening to "Who is Emmanuel Macron?", look through these phrases you will hear and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.**

A country desperate for change  
 The French establishment  
 To serve in outgoing government  
 To work his way to power

To be partly down to the charm  
 To opt for political extremes  
 A liberal newcomer  
 To unite the divided and disillusioned France

**Exercise A. Listen to "Who is Emmanuel Macron?" and mark the sentences True (T), False (F) or Not Given (NG).**

|    |   |  |
|----|---|--|
| 1. | Never before had the French establishment elected a person who served in the previous government. |  |
| 2. | For many of his followers he is their Emmanuel, an elite boy from outside the establishment.      |  |
| 3. | Emmanuel Macron studied at the most prestigious schools of England.                               |  |
| 4. | Emmanuel Macron is a person who is able to tell people what they want to hear.                    |  |

|    |  |  |
|----|--|--|
| 5. | Emmanuel Macron studied drama at school.                       |  |
| 6. | Bridget is a lot older than Emmanuel Macron.                   |  |
| 7. | Emmanuel Macron's marriage to Bridget was quite a smart thing. |  |
| 8. | Emmanuel Macron has only five years to solve problems.         |  |

**Exercise B. Listen to "Who is Emmanuel Macron?" again and answer the following questions.**

1. So, who is Emmanuel Macron?
2. What did the ordinary people say about Emmanuel Macron?
3. What did a former colleague say about Emmanuel Macron?
4. Is Emmanuel Macron an open person?
5. What did the critics say about Emmanuel Macron?

**SELF STUDY CASE**

**PART 1**

*Make a search and prepare a presentation/speech about the ambassador of France to the UN (a brief outline of his/her biography and his/her main functions in the UN).*

**READING**

**PART 2**

**Task 1. Mark the sentences given TRUE / FALSE / NOT GIVEN.**

|    |   |  |
|----|---|--|
| 1. | Emmanuel Macron was one of the Presidential nominees who had clear election program.  |  |
| 2. | According to Emmanuel Macron, democracy is the key element of existence of any government.  |  |
| 3. | The President is for supporting the religious preferences of any nations.   |  |
| 4. | Even advocating the need to balance one opinion with another Macron doesn't follow his ideology being in a difficult situation.                                 |  |
| 5. | According to the President, France is on the top of elitism and stagnation.   |  |
| 6. | Macron firstly thought that the philosophy is the explanation of everyday life until he was reassured by the other philosophic view.                            |  |
| 7. | The President believes that any religion can easily substitute a political sphere, because it carries all the structural components of the last.                |  |
| 8. | Like one of his counterparts Emmanuel Macron calls for the real protection of the border line of the European countries by building physical and economic wall. |  |

## **Emmanuel Macron says France needs a King**

New French president Emmanuel Macron revealed his views on Europe, immigration, colonialism, and democracy in a new book, some of which we've translated. He's an incredibly centrist figure

Tuesday 9 May 2017

Emmanuel Macron, France's new President-elect, is a man known for his charm (and his wife Brigitte), but less known for his agenda. Is he centrist or socialist, pro-Europe or Eurosceptic? We translated some extracts of the new book *Macron Par Macron* (*Macron By Macron*), in which journalist Eric Fottorino questions the politician about his love of philosophy and reading, as well as his beliefs on Europe, immigration, colonialism, and democracy. Here are some of the best bits.

### **Emmanuel Macron says France is still reeling from the French Revolution**

"Democracy is always presented as if it were incomplete, because democracy is not enough by itself," says Macron, elaborating that there is always something missing in the democratic process; some sort of void.

"In French politics, this absence is the presence of a King, a King whom, fundamentally, I don't think the French people wanted dead," said Macron. "The Revolution dug a deep emotional abyss, one that was imaginary and shared: the King is no more!" According to Macron, since the Revolution France has tried to fill this void, most notably with Napoleon and then Charles de Gaulle, which was only partially successful. "The rest of the time," said Macron, "French democracy does not manage to fill this void."

### **Emmanuel Macron on the burkini**

"The burkini is not cultic. It is cultural, ideological, and political," said Macron, who remains balanced on the issue. While he believes that the burkini ban was justified in certain areas, "so as to maintain public order", and that the garment "is against civil beliefs of gender equality", he was vehemently against the incident which saw French policeman order a woman to remove her burkini on a beach in Nice, following the terrorist attack. "To defend secularism in such a backwards manner runs the risk of alienating whole communities," said Macron. "It is vital to defend people's individual freedom to wear what they like."

### **Emmanuel Macron is a centrist to his core**

For Macron, there is no such thing as absolute truth, only the multiple journeys that seek it. Like the great French humanist philosopher Montaigne, Macron advocates the need to balance one opinion with another (hence his centrism), and maintaining a certain level of skepticism when assessing knowledge. "It's what allows influential politics to escape nihilism and all forms of cynicism," said Macron. "Sole truth, with all the extremism it implies, is not a way out."

Instead, Macron suggests that we should revel in the perpetual deliberation that accompanies the search for truth, which halts the brash decision-making we sometimes see in politics today. Macron wants to strike the perfect balance between "authoritarianism and political passivity".

**Emmanuel Macron believes France's main obstacles are corporations, elitism and the political system.**

For Macron, the main obstacles in French society are the corporations, intermediary bodies and the political system, whose roles and functions all need to be re-investigated. “Having said that, I am not the enemy of intermediary bodies. They are necessary in structuring society”, he said. “Criticising them is what got me accused of populism like Marine Le Pen. But if speaking to the people or saying that the intermediary bodies are no longer doing their jobs, if that makes me a populist, then so be it – I’ll be a populist!”

Another obstacle for Macron is a growing professional elitism which alienates some of the younger workers in France. “The political, administrative and economic elite have developed a class corporatism,” said Macron, who is also critical of his country's stagnation. “Our society is not the most unequal, but it is one of the most immobile. An absence of mobility feeds defiance – a sense that corporatism stymies everything – and creates a sense of despondency,” he said. “This happens through impeding individual outlooks and shattering dreams of emancipation: society’s most important lifeline.”

### **Emmanuel Macron has deep philosophical roots**

Macron studied Philosophy at Paris Nanterre University, at which he received a very classical education, studying Kant, Aristotle, Descartes and Marcel Conche. “Not very original!” said Macron. “Philosophy’s intellectual refuge, its chance to represent the world, to give it meaning via a different filter, is important,” he said. Macron wrote his dissertation on Hegel, who taught him that, since philosophy is inextricably connected to everyday reality, the best philosophical exercise was to read the newspaper every morning.

“And then I met Paul Ricoeur, who re-educated me about philosophy. I went back to basics, to ground zero,” said Macron, who became the late Protestant philosopher’s editorial assistant. “I spoke to him for several hours, at the end of which he gave me a 50-page manuscript – the first draft of *Memory, History, Forgetting*. I gave it back to him with my annotations,” said Macron, who then took charge of the book's bibliography.

### **Emmanuel Macron was baptised but he was raised in a secular household**

While Macron was raised in a secular household, he was baptised as a Roman Catholic at his own request at the age of 12. “Individuals need spirituality and transcendence,” says Macron. He is pro-state secularity, and believes that the rules of the Republic should prevail over the rules of religion. Macron also believes that, “the state is a political sphere and must not look to become a substitution for religion.” Nor, according to Macron, should it try and manipulate believers by claiming certain religions to vehicle certain political ideologies.

But at the same time, Macron does not believe in the state stamping on individual faith, and making believers hide their religion. “The state should not attempt to neutralise them nor try and force them to become more discreet, that would be intolerable,” said Macron. “The state might be secular, but society is not.” It is the state’s responsibility, in Macron’s eyes, to make sure the country’s different religions are all able to cohabit peacefully; able to express their beliefs all the while respecting their differences.

### **Emmanuel Macron on Europe**

While Macron has said he is neither Eurosceptic nor pro-Europe, he has often been called a Europhile by the press. And inferring from his beliefs, one would assume he was, indeed, pro-Europe. For example, Macron believes we should have a shared European strategy when it comes to dealing with humanitarian issues and international intervention. “The fact that the

refugee crisis exists is proof that we do not have a shared political strategy for the protection of our borders, of development and humanitarian politics. And so we deal with the consequences,” said Macron. “If Europe had been able to formulate a coordinated plan to tackle the Syrian refugee crisis, including the first camps in Turkey and Lebanon, then we would never have had to deal with that first route from the Balkans which allowed millions of refugees to come to Europe.”

### **Emmanuel Macron on colonialism**

Macron has previously denounced France’s colonisation of Algeria as a “crime against humanity”, and insists that his country should face its past head on, rather than stick its head in the sand. “We have to help Africa and acknowledge it head on, without any false postcolonial coyness,” he said. “It’s because we didn’t know how to organise a humanitarian response to the situations in Lebanon and in Turkey that we have the refugee crisis.”

*(<http://www.gq-magazine.co.uk/article/emmanuel-macron-policies-beliefs-philosophy>)*

### **VOCABULARY**

|  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| To dig a deep emotional abyss                            | To halt the brash decision-making     |
| To fill this void  | To strike the perfect balance between |
| To be justified in certain areas                         | The country's stagnation              |
| To maintain public order                                 | To shatter dreams of emancipation     |
| To be vehemently against                                 | To be raised in a secular household   |
| To defend secularism                                     | To prevail over the rules of religion |
| To run the risk of alienating communities                | To cohabit peacefully                 |
| To advocate the need to balance one opinion with another | To tackle the Syrian refugee crisis   |
| To escape nihilism and all forms of cynicism             | False postcolonial coyness            |
| The perpetual deliberation                               |                                       |

### **VOCABULARY EXERCISES**

**Exercise A. Substitute the expressions in italics in the following sentences with the phrases from the vocabulary list.**

1. The Revolution *excavated a bottomless heart-rending gulf*, one that was imaginary and shared: the King is no more!
2. While he believes that the burkini ban was *reasoned in particular districts*, “so as to *preserve civil organization*”, and that the garment “is against civil beliefs of gender equality”, he was *violently opposed to* the incident.
3. “To *protect nonreligious state* in such a backwards manner *exposes to the possibility of marginalizing all the citizens*,” said Macron.
4. “It’s what allows influential politics to *avoid the rejection of all religious and moral principles and all aspects of disbelief*.”
5. Macron suggests that we should revel in the *endless consideration* that accompanies the search for truth, which *stops the insolent process of making rules* we sometimes see in politics today.

6. "This happens through impeding individual outlooks and *demolishing visions of liberation*: society's most important lifeline."
7. He is pro-state secularity, and believes that the rules of the Republic should *dominate over the principles of belief*.
8. It is the state's responsibility, in Macron's eyes, to make sure the country's different religions are all able to *live together in harmony*.

**Exercise B. Choose a, b or c that fits best the meaning of the word in italics.**

- |   |                |             |                 |
|---|----------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. To fill this <i>void</i>             | a. vacuum      | b. empty    | c. vacate       |
| 2. To <i>advocate</i> the need          | a. prescribe   | b. defend   | c. describe     |
| 3. To <i>strike</i> the perfect balance | a. achieve     | b. hit      | c. light        |
| 4. The country's <i>stagnation</i>      | a. development | b. regress  | c. sluggishness |
| 5. To be <i>raised</i> in household     | a. lifted      | b. provoked | c. nurture      |
| 6. To <i>tackle</i> the crisis          | a. discuss     | b. sort out | c. implement    |
| 7. False postcolonial <i>coyness</i>    | a. timidity    | b. moderate | c. shameful     |

## VIDEO PODCAST

**Before watching the video podcast look through these phrases and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| To make sense                             | To share exactly the same values         |
| To be brand new                           | To develop propaganda in other countries |
| To have a strong attachment               | To create a bias                         |
| To withdraw from the Paris Climate Accord | To be compatible with                    |
| To follow up on the Paris Agreement       | To organize fact checking                |
| To confirm his predecessor's commitment   | To cross-checking information            |
| To create more mobility                   |  |

**Exercise A. Watch the video podcast and fill in the gaps with no more than three words.**

1. The whole story of Europe is about a \_\_\_\_\_, trying to dominate the others.
2. You have a very strong attachment to market economy in China, but absolutely not the \_\_\_\_\_ with freedom.
3. And I made it very clear from the very beginning that there \_\_\_\_\_ of the Paris Agreement.
4. You should revisit your decision and decide a new leadership for the US and \_\_\_\_\_ to go further.
5. You have to deal with the deep roots and \_\_\_\_\_ of this phenomenon trying to create more mobility.
6. In January, America's \_\_\_\_\_ that the Russian government on the orders of Vladimir Putin engaged in an election influence campaign throughout 2016.

7. And when they develop propaganda in other countries, when they \_\_\_\_\_ in other countries, it's very serious.
8. I think that when you are in the situation to decide on your own and when you have the responsibility of a lot of \_\_\_\_\_ and a lot of people, you cannot react permanently on this kind of media or on any media.

**Exercise B. Watch the video podcast again if necessary and point out the following statements True (T), False (F) or Not Given (NG).**

|     |   |  |
|-----|---|--|
| 1.  | Never before has Europe had such a long period of peace (for seventy years) and it is unique and brand new, according to Emmanuel Macron. |  |
| 2.  | The Americans have a strong attachment to freedom as well as to equality.   |  |
| 3.  | The DNA of Europe is the mixture of capital market, progress, equality and liberty.   |  |
| 4.  | The Paris Agreement on climate change would not work without the US presence in the agreement.  |  |
| 5.  | Emmanuel Macron appreciated Trump's decision to withdraw from the Paris Agreement.  |  |
| 6.  | Emmanuel Macron is quite sure that the country will never have any terrorists in future.  |  |
| 7.  | People from France don't any more leave the country to join terrorists in Syria or Iraq.  |  |
| 8.  | Emmanuel Macron states that Russia had meddled in US elections and is going to do the same in France.                                     |  |
| 9.  | Twitter is not the media that is compatible with the job of the President, says Macron.   |  |
| 10. | Emmanuel Macron wants to have more private life as a president.   |  |

**Exercise C. Point out Emmanuel Macron's views on:**

1. The future of Europe.
2. The Paris agreement on climate change.
3. The threat of terrorism.
4. Russian interference.
5. Presidents and Twitter.

### **SELF STUDY CASE**

### **PART 2**

***Make a search and prepare a presentation/speech about the Minister of Foreign Affairs of France (a brief outline of his/her biography and his/her main functions).***

## UNIT 6

### GERMANY



### COMMUNICATION

1. What can you infer looking at the Flag and Coat of Arms of the Federal Republic of

*"Always be more than you appear and never appear to be more than you are."*

**Angela Merkel**

Germany?

2. What characteristic features does the picture of the president call out in your mind? Why?
3. What do you understand by the given quote?

### SPEAKING

**Complete the quote with the words in the box and discuss it with your partner.**

TOLERANCE ANNIHILATED WASTE DEVASTATION CENTURIES HEART

*"The \_\_\_\_\_ and soul of Europe is \_\_\_\_\_. It has taken us \_\_\_\_\_ to understand this. We have persecuted and \_\_\_\_\_ one another. We have laid our own country to \_\_\_\_\_ ... The worst period of hatred, \_\_\_\_\_, and destruction happened not even a generation ago. It was done in the name of my people."*

**Angela Merkel**



**Task 1. Fill in the gaps 1-9 with the missing passages A to J. There is one extra passage.**

- A. They're residents at the complex – it houses adults with learning disabilities, as it did during the then Angela Kasner's childhood. Her father, a Lutheran pastor, moved his family here from Hamburg not long after Angela was born.
- B. The German chancellor is notoriously private. Her family, friends and staff are scrupulously discreet. Her husband, Joachim Sauer, makes few public appearances. The scientist is her second husband, although Merkel kept her first husband's surname.
- C. Merkel, who is seeking a fourth term, has had to contend with loud and sustained heckling from demonstrators strongly opposed to her refugee policies. The volume and intensity of the protests have been especially strong in her home region in formerly communist eastern Germany. But Merkel said she would not be kept away from areas where animosity towards her runs high.
- D. Merkel was 35 when the Berlin Wall fell. She'd had a university education, married and divorced in her 20s, and reportedly even lived in a squat at one point, but many other freedoms – including the ability to travel the world – had been denied to her generation.
- E. But, once her party regained power, it would be some time before Germany's first female chancellor would gain the poise and self-assurance which characterise her today. Gradually her appearance changed - the hair cut less severe, the suits more streamlined.
- F. It was a decision that would come back to haunt Merkel later - decades on newspapers would print pictures of her as a teenager, dressed in the uniform of the regime's Free German Youth movement. She has always insisted that her role within the organisation was a relatively passive one.
- G. Germany's energy companies have sued the government over the "energiewende" - which means the last of their nuclear power stations will have to close by 2022. There will be compensation and tax refunds for some time to come.
- H. "What I concentrated on were her eyes," he says. "Half-closed eyes. How she was watching. That was interesting to me. I thought she's a bit like a sleepy girl, insecure. But that has changed.
- I. And these dramas drew focus away from those at home who grumble that she's only ever reactive and rarely risks new policy. An unflattering verb entered the German lexicon in 2015 - "to Merkel", which denotes indecisiveness.
- J. Angela Merkel would struggle to persuade them otherwise. It was 1997 and she'd held the environment portfolio for three years. During that time, Helmut Kohl's government had sent several transports of reprocessed waste from Germany's nuclear power plants to be stored in or around the town of Gorleben.

# Angela Merkel's quiet power. Part 1

By Jenny Hill

Angela Merkel has led Germany since 2005.

She has endured a global financial crisis, turmoil over migration policy, and the disruption caused by Brexit.

But what drove her to power?

## The Wall

It was a mild November night. And in Berlin something unbelievable was happening.

Hundreds, and then thousands, of incredulous East Germans surged towards what was once an impassable divide and found they could cross it unchallenged.

Later, crowds cheered as young men with pick axes chipped away at the concrete that had separated them from the West for decades.

As they sang and lit candles, reporters, stiff in their overcoats, spoke into the cameras.

The Iron Curtain had parted. The Berlin Wall was falling. One of the defining moments of the 20th Century was underway.

And Angela Merkel went for her weekly sauna.

“It was Thursday,” she said many years later, “and Thursday was my sauna day so that’s where I went.”

Merkel did eventually venture to the West that night - and back again the following day - but she was in no rush.

“I figured if the Wall had opened it was hardly going to close again.”

The response was typical of the young quantum chemist. And her approach – unhurried analysis in the face of high drama – is one with which the whole world has become familiar.

Angela Merkel is one of this century’s most enduring and powerful leaders - chancellor of Germany since 2005 and one of the world’s most recognisable figures.

Her strength has grown during Europe’s economic crises. And from her role as a conduit between Russia and the West. For many, Merkel represents stability in an unstable and shifting world.

Planning the future of a European Union without the UK. Quietly reinforcing new global alliances in the stormy wake of Donald Trump’s chaotic administration. Admirers declare her the last defender of Western democratic values. But while she is revered by many, she has also been reviled and caricatured for her uncompromising stances - on Greek debt, on refugee policy, on the environment.

And yet we know very little about her. Even in her own country, she remains an enigmatic figure.

1 \_\_\_\_\_ .

## Merkel with her husband, Joachim Sauer

He and her confidantes form a circle around her as impenetrable as the thick forests of the Uckermark region where she grew up, and where she and Sauer still have a weekend retreat.

To understand Merkel, her politics, her motivation, it's important to consider her rather unusual upbringing in what was then communist East Germany.

Her childhood home in Templin still stands - huge, serene, pastel-coloured, but overshadowed by the woodland that lies beyond it. To reach it one must drive through a complex of well-kept gardens and small cottages.

In the car park, a young man and woman greet visitors with a formal handshake delivered with a wide trusting smile.

2 \_\_\_\_\_ .

At a time when almost everyone else was migrating west, the Kasner family were heading east. The border had not yet been closed - that would come seven years later - but the regime in the communist German Democratic Republic was oppressive.

Those who were considered dissenters had few prospects. No-one's really sure what motivated Reverend Kasner's decision to come here but the job seems to have appealed to him and, as a member of the clergy, he would have enjoyed more freedom than most in East Germany.

Ulrich Schöneich - who would later become the mayor of Templin - knows the family well.

Horst Kasner, he recalls, was a strict man who gathered around him a circle of intellectuals in Templin and ensured his children joined the GDR's youth organisations, thus securing their future access to university education and employment.

3 \_\_\_\_\_ .

"I can only rely on my memory," she said in 2013. "If something turns out to be different, I can live with that."

Schöneich, whose own father would not let him join the youth organisation, says he sees the influence of both parents on Merkel. Her mother was a schoolteacher although she had to give up her job when the family moved to the GDR. She was politically active, chairing the local social democrat party.

Merkel is said to remain close to her mother, discussing political problems with her and travelling straight from the recent G20 summit of world leaders in Hamburg to attend her birthday tea.

"Both are there," says Schöneich. "Her father was very career-focused and so is she. She acts tactically. Her mother is a very lovely woman who is loved by everyone."

While her political strategy is, he says, like that of a good chess player, Merkel is also a politician of scruples.

"Many here expected that, when Angela became chancellor, Templin would blossom. You're wrong, I told them, she can't do that. She would be seen as biased."

4 \_\_\_\_\_ .

She often invokes her youth behind the Iron Curtain and speaks passionately on the subject of personal freedom.

After Donald Trump's election, horrified by his plan to build a wall on the Mexican border, Merkel was quick to remind him of his duty to uphold Western values - "democracy, freedom, respect for the rule of law and human dignity" regardless of "ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation or political conviction".

The girl from Templin was undoubtedly moulded by her country's turbulent history. Merkel may not have been among those who, on that November night in 1989, stood next to the

Wall and sang as it fell. But in the decades to come it would be her voice - as the leader of a new Germany - which would resonate across the world.

## The protégée

The environment minister was having a bad day.

A furious crowd had gathered. Shouting and jeering, the protesters waved their banners. There was no way anyone was sending reprocessed nuclear waste to their village.

5 \_\_\_\_\_ .

The locals were not impressed. Neither was Germany's environmental lobby. Some of the protests became violent. Thousands took to the streets. This was a national scandal and it would taint Merkel for years to come.



**Angela Merkel: You just let the men do it...**

**Theresa May: ... and then you get their job in the end.**

But she'd come a long way since she cast about for a political party to join after the Wall fell. In less than 10 years she'd gone from helping out in the office of the then-Democratic Awakening (which would later evolve into the modern day Christian Democratic Union) to party spokeswoman and was now rising through the ranks of Helmut Kohl's cabinet under the tutelage of the chancellor himself. He referred to his protégée as his "mädchen".

Heiko Sakurai's cartoon portrays Merkel impersonating the Statue of Liberty, standing on a plinth reading: "Give me your tired, your poor...", holding a tablet reading "We'll manage it"

It was during those first years that Heiko Sakurai, a young political cartoonist, began to draw Angela Merkel.

6 \_\_\_\_\_ .

"I'm still drawing her with half-closed eyes but now I know it's a sign of rationality. You can't look into her mind - that's still my problem. I still don't know what the woman is thinking."

It illustrates, in his view, an ability to keep secrets that may have been born out of necessity during her childhood in East Germany.

"That's helped her in her career - to have a close circle of people who don't talk and can keep secrets."

Merkel's mentor Helmut Kohl would learn – too late – just how secretive his protégée could be.

As Kohl and many in his party became mired in a funding scandal, Merkel distanced herself from him in a newspaper article. He never forgave what he perceived as an act of betrayal. Years later, his widow reportedly tried to stop Merkel from speaking at his funeral.

Merkel had helped to facilitate the end of Kohl's chancellorship and had begun to realise her own ambition for the top job.

It was worthy of a plot from one of the Wagnerian operas Merkel so enjoys. A political transformation was underway. The mädchen - the little girl - was gone. In her place stood the mächtig - the mighty.

7 \_\_\_\_\_ .

The woman Germans initially came to call Mutti (mum) exuded, perhaps cultivated, an image as a safe pair of hands. Trustworthy, straightforward, careful. Despite the nickname -

which is rarely used these days - Merkel's gender has rarely been an issue. She has shattered a glass ceiling but it is rarely reflected in her own political rhetoric.

"There is in Germany," says Wolfgang Bosbach, a long serving CDU MP, "a decades old advertising slogan which everyone knows and it applies to Angela Merkel too - It's better to stick with what one has.

She'll never stick to an ideology just for the sake of it, which is very un-German."

*Heiko Sakurai, cartoonist*

"People know she doesn't tend to extremes and she impresses many also with her personal life. I remember how [former French President Francois] Hollande was photographed at night on his scooter going to see his girlfriend. No one can imagine Angela Merkel at night on a moped going to see her lover - and it will never happen."

But there have been moments where Merkel has surprised the country - and the world.

As Sakurai puts it: "She's predictable but she'll never stick to an ideology just for the sake of it which is very un-German. Germans are known to stick to their traditions and ideologies."

For him, and for many, Merkel has deviated from her usual script twice.

Once when she announced the "energiewende" - her decision to end nuclear power in Germany following the crisis at the Fukushima plant in Japan in 2011. And, again in 2015, when she opened the country's doors to hundreds of thousands of people.

Both decisions have defined her politically though at a cost to her reputation and popularity. Both decisions were applauded in some quarters but derided in others. Both had long term consequences.

8 \_\_\_\_\_ .

The administrative, social and financial burden of integrating hundreds of thousands of migrants into German society is impossible to quantify.

Perhaps those two decisions were all the more striking because Merkel is so carefully controlled - particularly when it comes to her public image. She is very funny - at off-the-record press briefings, she'll answer questions with a twinkle in her eye, to a room filled with laughter. But it's rarely seen on camera.

The first time they met, in his constituency, Wolfgang Bosbach asked Merkel if she wanted to go to the local fair.

**"...but as soon as the cameras roll, you don't see it."**

"She didn't want to but then my children who were very small asked, so she couldn't say no and with one child on her left, one on the right, they went to the fair, went on the carousel and she relaxed and enjoyed herself.

"When she relaxes she's funny, she is witty," says Bosbach. "Sometimes I feel she's embarrassed when the public find that out about her. She has a very good sense of humour but, as soon as the cameras roll, you don't see it."

Bosbach also knows what it's like to get on the wrong side of the German chancellor, having openly rebelled against her over the Greek debt crisis.

"The flaw she has is common in many who reach the very top. I saw it myself in Helmut Kohl. When someone like me has a different opinion and certain questions, be that the Greece crisis or the refugee problem, they question your loyalty.

"She finds it hard to accept when someone tells her 'I have a different opinion but I will go into any battle for you'."

Controversial subjects have come to characterise Merkel's time in office – but they've also sustained it.

She is good at crisis management. Her growing strength on the world stage brought Germany itself into a powerful new position.

9 \_\_\_\_\_ .

One of Sakurai's most recent offerings presents Merkel as an amoeba, changing her political shape, swallowing up the ideas first presented by opposition parties.

"Her weakness is that I don't know what her vision is. I don't know if she has a vision for which way to lead the country. She's reacting but she's not acting."

Nevertheless, Sakurai says, after 12 years in office, "no-one underestimates her any more".

*([http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/resources/idt-sh/angela\\_merkel](http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/resources/idt-sh/angela_merkel))*

## VOCABULARY

To endure a global financial crisis

A turmoil over migration policy

Disruption caused by Brexit

To surge towards

To be once an impassable divide

To be in no rush

A conduit between Russia and the West

To represent stability in a shifting world

To reinforce new global alliances

In the stormy wake of chaotic administration

To be the last defender of democratic values

To be revered by

To be reviled for her uncompromising stances

To remain an enigmatic figure

To be notoriously private

To be scrupulously discreet

To make few public appearances

To have a weekend retreat

To greet visitors with a formal handshake

To be oppressive

To be considered dissenters

To rely on memory

To chair the local social democrat party

To be very career-focused

To act tactically

To be a politician of scruples

To be seen as biased

To uphold Western values

To respect for the rule of law and human dignity

To be undoubtedly moulded by

To resonate across the world

The reprocessed nuclear waste

To taint Merkel for years to come

To be under the tutelage of the chancellor

To impersonate the Statue of Liberty

To stand on a plinth

A sign of rationality

To be born out of necessity

To become mired in a funding scandal

To be perceived as an act of betrayal

To facilitate the end of Kohl's chancellorship

To gain the poise and self-assurance

A shattered a glass ceiling

To be rarely reflected in political rhetoric

To stick to an ideology just for the sake of it

To tend to extremes

To deviate from usual script

To be applauded in some quarters but derided in others

To sue the government over the energiewende

Social and financial burden

Off-the-record press briefings

To answer questions with a twinkle in eye

To bring Germany into a powerful new position

To risk new policy

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

### Exercise A. Match the expressions on the left with their synonyms on the right.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. To endure a global financial crisis          | a. A channel for transmission between          |
| 2. A turmoil over migration policy              | b. A disorder over people's mobility strategy  |
| 3. To surge towards                             | c. Following a disorganized management         |
| 4. To be in rush                                | d. The reusable radioactive junk               |
| 5. A conduit between                            | e. To be a statesman of doubts                 |
| 6. In the stormy wake of chaotic administration | f. To be considered partial                    |
| 7. To be revered by                             | g. To be evidently formed by                   |
| 8. To be reviled for uncompromising stances     | h. To be in a hurry                            |
| 9. To be scrupulously discreet                  | i. To be insulted for inflexible position      |
| 10. To be oppressive                            | j. To be merciless                             |
| 11. To act tactically                           | k. To be respected by                          |
| 12. To be a politician of scruples              | l. To be under protection of                   |
| 13. To be seen as biased                        | m. To be very careful                          |
| 14. To uphold values                            | n. To bear the world economic disaster         |
| 15. To be undoubtedly moulded by                | o. To catalyze the termination of              |
| 16. The reprocessed nuclear waste               | p. To diverge from regular line                |
| 17. To become mired in a funding scandal        | q. To get entangled in a money wrongdoing      |
| 18. To facilitate the end of                    | r. To get equilibrium and confidence           |
| 19. To gain the poise and self-assurance        | s. To imitate the monument to freedom          |
| 20. To deviate from usual script                | t. To maintain merits                          |
| 21. To sue the government over                  | u. To respond queries with a blink in a peeper |
| 22. To answer questions with a twinkle in eye   | v. To rush to                                  |
| 23. To be under the tutelage of                 | w. To take steps near-term                     |
| 24. To impersonate the Statue of Liberty        | x. To take the authorities to court for        |

### Exercise B. Fill in the gaps with the correct preposition or adverb.

1. And \_\_\_\_\_ her role as a conduit \_\_\_\_\_ Russia and the West, for many, Merkel represents stability \_\_\_\_\_ an unstable and shifting world.
2. Planning the future \_\_\_\_\_ a European Union \_\_\_\_\_ the UK, quietly reinforcing new global alliances \_\_\_\_\_ the stormy wake \_\_\_\_\_ Donald Trump's chaotic administration.
3. But while she is revered \_\_\_\_\_ many, she has also been reviled and caricatured \_\_\_\_\_ her uncompromising stances - \_\_\_\_\_ Greek debt, \_\_\_\_\_ refugee policy, \_\_\_\_\_ the environment.
4. "I can only rely \_\_\_\_\_ my memory," she said \_\_\_\_\_ 2013. "If something turns out to be different, I can live \_\_\_\_\_ that."

5. \_\_\_\_\_ Donald Trump's election, horrified \_\_\_\_\_ his plan to build a wall \_\_\_\_\_ the Mexican border, Merkel was quick to remind him \_\_\_\_\_ his duty to uphold Western values.
6. The girl \_\_\_\_\_ Templin was undoubtedly moulded \_\_\_\_\_ her country's turbulent history.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ that time, Helmut Kohl's government had sent several transports \_\_\_\_\_ reprocessed waste \_\_\_\_\_ Germany's nuclear power plants to be stored \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_ the town \_\_\_\_\_ Gorleben.
8. Heiko Sakurai's cartoon portrays Merkel impersonating the Statue \_\_\_\_\_ Liberty, standing \_\_\_\_\_ a plinth reading: "Give me your tired, your poor...", holding a tablet reading "We'll manage it".
9. As Kohl and many \_\_\_\_\_ his party became mired \_\_\_\_\_ a funding scandal, Merkel distanced herself \_\_\_\_\_ him \_\_\_\_\_ a newspaper article.
10. She's predictable but she'll never stick \_\_\_\_\_ an ideology just \_\_\_\_\_ the sake \_\_\_\_\_ it which is very un-German, Germans are known to stick \_\_\_\_\_ their traditions and ideologies.
11. Both decisions have defined her politically though \_\_\_\_\_ a cost \_\_\_\_\_ her reputation and popularity.
12. Germany's energy companies have sued the government \_\_\_\_\_ the "energiewende" - which means the last \_\_\_\_\_ their nuclear power stations will have to close \_\_\_\_\_ 2022.
13. The administrative, social and financial burden \_\_\_\_\_ integrating hundreds \_\_\_\_\_ thousands \_\_\_\_\_ migrants \_\_\_\_\_ German society is impossible to quantify.
14. She is good \_\_\_\_\_ crisis management, her growing strength \_\_\_\_\_ the world stage brought Germany itself \_\_\_\_\_ a powerful new position.
15. And these dramas drew focus away \_\_\_\_\_ those \_\_\_\_\_ home who grumble that she's only ever reactive and rarely risks new policy.

## LISTENING

## PART 1

**Before listening to "How powerful is Angel Merkel", look through these phrases you will hear and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.**

To gain leverage on the global stage  
 The de-facto head of the EU  
 To come from humble beginnings  
 To rise through the ranks  
 To hold the position  
 To outlast major world leaders  
 To be added to the GDP  
 To inflict harm

The fledging European Union  
 To be a relentless diplomat  
 To broker peace talks  
 An economic prowess  
 A political stamina  
 To be widely rebuked for  
 To win the election by a major landslide



**Exercise A. Listen to “How powerful is Angel Merkel” and mark the sentences True (T), False (F) or Not Given (NG).**

|    |  |  |
|----|--|--|
| 1. | Angela Merkel is considered to be the head of European Union.  |  |
| 2. | In 2016 Forbes named her as the most powerful person in the world.                                       |  |
| 3. | Angela Merkel studied in an ordinary school.   |  |
| 4. | In 2005 Merkel became the Secretary-General of her party and was appointed as the Chancellor of Germany. |  |
| 5. | When Angela Merkel became the party leader; Germany was considered to be the “sick man of Europe”.       |  |
| 6. | Angela Merkel fiercely criticized the protectionists system of high outside tariffs.                     |  |
| 7. | European Union largely relies on the economy of Germany.   |  |
| 8. | Angela Merkel has been widely rebuked for allowing a large number of Syrian migrants into Europe.        |  |

**Exercise B. Listen again to “How powerful is Angel Merkel” and fill in the gaps with no more than three words.**

1. She is the de-facto head of the European Union and an \_\_\_\_\_ in her home country.
2. She was born in what was once West Germany, her father a \_\_\_\_\_ and her mother a teacher.
3. She quickly rose through the ranks and became \_\_\_\_\_ of her party in 1998.
4. Under her policies unemployment dropped to below 4% and roughly \_\_\_\_\_ was added to the GDP.
5. Merkel has explicitly stated “No nation \_\_\_\_\_ ... to considering only its own concerns ... it will sooner or later inflict harm”.
6. Thus, skyrocketing economic \_\_\_\_\_ Germany’s success, the fledging European Union has adopted much of the country’s economic policies.
7. By and large, Merkel remains a popular candidate \_\_\_\_\_ winning the 2013 election by a major landslide.

**SELF STUDY CASE**

**PART 1**

***Make a search and prepare a presentation/speech about the ambassador of Germany to the UN (a brief outline of his/her biography and his/her main functions in the UN).***

**Task 1. For the arguments 1-10 chose the passages A-D. Passages can be chosen more than once.**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Angela Merkel highlighted the importance of relationships not just within the European countries.                    |  |
| 2. Angela Merkel once again proved her restraint character and ability to stay composed whatever the situation is.      |  |
| 3. Angela Merkel remains one of the most stable politicians according to the electorate.                                |  |
| 4. Angela Merkel understands the true economic situation of the modern world and continues her policy gradually.        |  |
| 5. End of unity with the UK can seriously affect the domestic policy of Angela Merkel.                                  |  |
| 6. In some time Merkel had to prove some countries safe enough in order not to have more refugees.                      |  |
| 7. It was not right decision for Germany to welcome all the refugees, because not all the implications were considered. |  |
| 8. Merkel is among those who prefer to annihilate rivals, who can have pretensions to her place.                        |  |
| 9. Now Germany acted as the most humanitarian part of Europe.   |  |
| 10. The chancellor is supposed to be the central figure in the EU after the UK exit.                                    |  |
| 11. The decisions made by the German Parliament soon turned into the violence from the side of newcomers.               |  |

## **Angela Merkel's quiet power. Part 2**

### **A. Opening the door**

The little blonde girl proudly lifted a cardboard box full of knitted toys. A tiny figure in the sprawling concourse of Munich railway station, she grinned, blue eyes shining. “They’re for the refugees!” she squealed, unable to contain her excitement. Around her a crowd of curious Germans smiled indulgently.

Minutes later, those refugees arrived. Scores of exhausted men, women and children, clutching grimy plastic bags and battered holdalls, trudging along behind a police escort.

For a moment the watching crowd was completely silent. Then someone began to applaud. Slowly the faces of the refugees brightened. The crowd, the cheers, the homemade welcome banners were all for them.

Angela Merkel had just taken the biggest gamble of her political career.

For months, the number of people seeking refuge in Europe from war, persecution and poverty had been steadily rising. Families clinging desperately to overcrowded boats in the Mediterranean or trudging along the verges of Europe’s motorways.

The EU now faced an unprecedented crisis and its leaders couldn't agree how to deal with it. Merkel had already suspended the Dublin agreement - which requires asylum seekers to stay in their EU country of arrival - for Syrians.

But the Hungarian government had had enough. The authorities closed the main railway station in Budapest, refusing to allow asylum seekers to board trains onwards to Western Europe.

Perhaps Merkel was moved by the weary migrants chanting "Germany, Germany" outside Keleti station.

Or maybe it was the discovery, days earlier, of the decomposing corpses of 71 asylum seekers in the back of a lorry on an Austrian motorway. Police had been called by a road worker who'd spotted liquid seeping from the vehicle, abandoned on the hard shoulder of a motorway.

The men, women and children inside had trusted a gang of traffickers to get them to Western Europe. Instead they'd suffocated, packed together, standing room only, in the back of a meat transporter.

Merkel hastily agreed a plan with the Austrian government. Within hours, asylum seekers were joyfully boarding trains to Munich. The doors to Germany were open.

Afterwards, Merkel would say she'd acted to prevent a humanitarian crisis.

But, according to her former environment minister Norbert Röttgen, this was "not so much a moral or ethical question but - and this is typical for her - a decision based on facts. The refugees were there. Germany was able to deal with 10,000 refugees."

Even so, he says, "collectively, Germany underestimated the longer term implications and consequences" of that decision.

As Röttgen puts it, "there was euphoria at first".

Towns threw street parties to welcome the new arrivals, warehouses filled up with donated food and clothing, tens of thousands of volunteers staffed reception centres.

Germans revelled in their new international reputation. No longer defined by the echoes of World War Two or the caricature of the economic giant bullying the southern Eurozone. Instead, Germany was now the humanitarian face of Europe.

"Wir schaffen das!" Merkel proclaimed. We can do it. It was to become her motto, often repeated over the coming year.

But her interior minister was worried, fearing a backlash. Without the goodwill of the volunteers, Thomas de Maiziere believed the country would struggle to cope with the sheer number of people now seeking asylum. Other EU countries were muttering furiously - Germany was encouraging the influx that affected them too.

Merkel repeatedly appealed for a quota system to evenly distribute asylum seekers across the EU. She was ignored.

As the months went by and towns and cities tried to house and integrate the hundreds of thousands of new arrivals, attacks on refugee accommodation were gleefully seized upon by her critics as evidence that her policy was failing.

Merkel's approval ratings began to fall. As populist movements gained ground across Europe, Germany's Alternative für Deutschland (AfD) campaigned hard and began to attract supporters.

"Wir schaffen das," Merkel insisted. But her electorate were increasingly unconvinced.

For many, the real turning point came on the very last day of 2015. During New Year's Eve celebrations in Cologne, hundreds of women were sexually assaulted by groups of men – mostly described as being of North African or Arab origin.

It horrified Germany. And, for the first time since the crisis began, Merkel was in real political trouble. Described at the time as a tired and isolated figure, even those loyal to her were in despair.

The Merkel brand became so tarnished that some within the party began to cast about for alternatives to lead them into the next general election. Their pessimism was vindicated as the party suffered two humiliating regional election defeats - one of them in Merkel's own home state of Mecklenburg Vorpommern.

But, remarkably, she has survived.

Gradually her government has tightened the law - making it easier to deport asylum seekers who commit crime, as well as declaring countries like the former Balkan states safe so that their citizens have no right to asylum in Germany.

The number of migrants reaching Germany has dwindled. The deal Merkel brokered between Turkey and the EU helped.

Under its terms, migrants arriving in Greece would be sent back to Turkey. For every Syrian sent back, another Syrian in Turkey would be resettled in the EU. For playing its part, Turkey was promised millions of euros and visa free travel for Turkish citizens.

But in the end she also got lucky. Countries along the Balkan route slammed their doors shut. Merkel opposed this development but the closure of the Balkan route was a political lifeline.

"At the last minute it stopped," says Norbert Röttgen. "The numbers have decreased rapidly and significantly to a manageable level for the last 18 months. It was a critical period, but it turned out to not be a never-ending story."

As Merkel predicted, the migrant crisis has changed Germany. And it's perhaps too early to judge whether it's for the better or the worse. Integration will take time.

There are success stories - the teams of migrants, exuberant in their cricket whites, teaching a hitherto unheard of sport to Germans, or the Syrian guides showing visitors around a museum of Middle Eastern antiquity. But there are still migrants living in poverty, housed in school gyms and unable - or unwilling - to access German language classes.

And there are unsettling stories too. The young woman volunteer killed by a Nigerian asylum seeker, or the crowd of Germans who clapped and cheered as a building designed to house refugees burned down in front of them.

Nevertheless, Merkel has never regretted the decision she made in the late summer of 2015 - although she's made it clear that the year which followed will never be repeated.

If anything, Merkel said, she wished she'd acted sooner when Greece and Italy struggled single-handed to deal with the people arriving on their shores.

"It was," she said in August 2017, "right and it was important for us to take these people in during this extraordinary situation."

These days, her unwavering stance, and her continued insistence that Germany did the right thing, appears to help rather than hinder her popularity.

Merkel seems to have got away with it. But perhaps more by luck than judgement.

## **B. The world stage**

The two giant pandas chewed impassively on their bamboo, apparently oblivious to the global significance of the piece of diplomatic theatre being performed right in front of their new enclosure at Berlin Zoo.

Meng Meng and Jiao Qing are on loan from China. Germany is paying \$1m a year for the privilege of hosting the bears. Don't be fooled by their names – which translate as “sweet dream” and “darling” - the animals symbolise strength and unity.

And the timing of this piece of panda diplomacy couldn't have been more carefully stage-managed. Angela Merkel and the Chinese president, Xi Jinping formally opened the enclosure together – just days before they faced Donald Trump across the G20 summit table in Hamburg.

The German chancellor had already helped to secure China's ongoing commitment to the Paris climate accord, after the Trump administration announced it would pull out. In the preceding weeks she'd also taken the rather unusual step of hosting the Indian prime minister and the leaders of the EU member countries for pre-summit talks.

After the twin shocks of Brexit and Donald Trump's election, Merkel has been seeking to create stability and perhaps new partnerships in this new world. It will change her own and her country's role on the international stage.

She warned that Europe could no longer rely on the traditional alliances with Britain and the US.

“The times in which we could completely depend on others is, to an extent, over,” she told voters at a rally in Munich. “We Europeans have to take our fate into our own hands.”

Merkel's clout on the world stage sprang initially from her own country's economic weight and subsequent leadership during the Eurozone crisis. Her stance earned her admirers and critics but, as Konstantin von Hammerstein and Rene Pfister wrote in *Der Spiegel* in December 2012, there was no doubting her power.

“All eyes in Europe are directed at Merkel. No other politician on the Continent arouses as many hopes - or as much hatred - as the German chancellor. When she visits Greece, protesters wearing Nazi uniforms march through the streets of Athens, and yet a word from Merkel can also mean saving a euro country from bankruptcy.”

The crisis cemented Merkel's position as de facto leader of the EU. But two relationships were crucial to a more powerful global position - one to the east and one to the west.

The story of one of Merkel's meetings with Vladimir Putin is well-known and often repeated. During talks, Putin allowed his black Labrador Connie to wander into the room despite knowing that the German chancellor had a profound fear of dogs. The Russian leader later apologised but over the years the story has come to symbolise a fractious relationship.

The leaders share a grudging respect for one another. They also share a history. She grew up in East Germany where she learned to speak Russian. He was a KGB officer stationed in Dresden, in the east, and speaks German.

Merkel is credited with brokering regular talks over Russia's activities in Ukraine, with France the fourth partner in the so-called Normandy format.

Critics argue that the terms of the resulting Minsk agreement have never actually been met. But by intervening to stop the US sending weapons to Ukraine, for example, it has been argued that Merkel has limited some of the bloodshed.

The format of the talks also illustrated her perceived status as a link between Russia and the West and, in particular, the US.

When Merkel discovered in 2013 that American spies had listened in to her mobile phone, she was furious. "Spying on friends," she said at the time, "that's just not on."

But the revelation did little to sour her relationship with then-President Barack Obama and the two leaders fostered a warm, trusting and mutually beneficial relationship, speaking frequently over the phone.

She supported and advised the president who, at the time, had little real domestic power. And President Obama, who enjoys rock star status in Germany, and is as popular among many Germans as his successor is reviled, reciprocated.

In April 2016, well before Donald Trump's election, a survey for die Zeit newspaper found that nearly two-thirds of Germans (62%) regretted the fact that Obama couldn't serve another term. In May 2017, 70,000 people cheered and chanted his name as Obama stood in front of the Brandenburg gate and told the crowd: "We can't hide behind a wall."

His friendship with Merkel, and his public support for her refugee policy, has done much to soothe her voters. The two leaders were unable to push through the doomed US/European trade deal TTIP but they did build a transatlantic alliance which bound Europe and America together.

It's a partnership unlikely to be replicated with the new administration. Merkel initially decided the way to Donald Trump's heart was via trade, visiting the US with the chief executives of Siemens and BMW.

Then she tried the family route, appearing on stage alongside his daughter Ivanka at a women's business event in Berlin. Behind the scenes, advisers spoke – without much conviction – of a new style of transatlantic diplomacy. But, one confided, it was like dealing with a five-year-old.

Merkel's strength now may depend on her opposition to Trump's rhetoric.

"She relies on her immense reputation as one of the world's longest serving leaders," says Wolfgang Bosbach. "Others have come and gone but Angela Merkel stays and she also relies on her strong nerves, her poker face. You can't really tell from her expression which way she's going to decide, she's not extrovert, she's not a big tweeter like Donald Trump but that doesn't mean that she isn't completely focused on her political goal."

That poker face slips occasionally, particularly when it comes to the UK, where Merkel – and most Germans – have a profound fondness. On 24 June 2015 Merkel's spokesman tweeted footage of the world's most powerful woman showing one of its most famous women around her office.

Merkel, speaking in English, which she rarely does in public, points out the former course of the Berlin Wall and her former home in the old East to the Queen. Viewed now, the footage has a certain poignancy.

A year later to the day a visibly shocked Merkel would speak – this time in German – of her great sorrow at Britain's decision to leave the EU.

She, like many Germans, was completely flummoxed by the result of the 2016 referendum.

In a country where people identify themselves as European first and German second, the EU represents an ideal of post-war unity. While not without imperfections and challenges, the institution is viewed as broadly beneficial politically and economically.

Aware of the situation in the UK before the vote, Merkel showed willingness, suggesting that she wouldn't rule out treaty changes in the future, saying "where there's a will there's a way", but in reality her position has never changed.

There would be, she emphasised time and again, no access to the single market without the free movement of people.

Confronted by Britain's decision to leave the EU, Merkel's initial reaction was to present a united front.

Within days of the Brexit vote EU foreign ministers, and then the leaders of France and Italy, held meetings in Berlin. By 2017, when Brexit negotiations began, that united front was still in evidence.

Germany under Merkel won't break away from the official EU position. And she's the one setting the tone.

She never wanted to go down in the history books as the German chancellor under whom Britain left the EU

It's based on the desire to satisfy two principles. To keep Brexit as clean as possible - Britain is an important partner and a break which damages its economy will adversely affect Germany too. But the terms of the British departure cannot be so generous that they risk encouraging other countries to leave too.

If anything, Brexit - or at least dealing with the fallout - has strengthened Angela Merkel domestically. But, as one commentator noted, she never wanted to go down in the history books as the German chancellor under whom Britain left the European Union.

### **C. What next?**

Koblenz is a city where two great European rivers meet. The very name of this ancient settlement originates from the confluence of the French Moselle and the German Rhine. And it was here, in January 2017, that hopes of a very different union briefly flared.

To flashing lights and loud music, flanked by their country's flags, the giants of Europe's right-wing, Marine Le Pen and Geert Wilders, marched through a crowd of cheering supporters and on to a stage where they were joined by Frauke Petry, then leader of Germany's own populist movement, Alternative für Deutschland.

What began life as an anti-euro party on Germany's political fringe, then evolved into a right-wing movement which gathered pace and support during the migrant crisis. Its xenophobic rhetoric and nationalist fervour repulsed many Germans. Nevertheless its anti-migrant and anti-Islam stance appealed to those perturbed by Angela Merkel's refugee policy. There was a broader appeal too. AfD began to attract voters who felt forgotten, even ignored by Germany's centrist politics and mainstream parties.

Donald Trump had just been elected when the Koblenz meeting took place. The EU was still digesting the shock of Britain's decision to leave. Le Pen and Wilders sensed triumph. A patriotic spring was underway, they declared. This unstoppable force would revolutionise Europe.

Beyond the police cordon, protesters demonstrated against this so-called summit of the right (from which the mainstream German press had been banned).

But away from the conference hall, the Moselle continued its quiet and endless flow into the Rhine.

There is little appetite for revolution here. Post-war Germany is, by and large, a philosophical nation, which tends towards compromise and distrusts impetuous decision making.

No wonder perhaps that its leader, who embodies those qualities, has lasted for so long.

Merkel has been in the job for 12 years. Her political fortunes have risen, fallen and risen again. But her personal popularity rating - measured monthly for broadcaster ARD - has never dropped below 46%. That's part skill and part fortune.

Ever since the Brexit referendum and Trump's election, Merkel, to many German voters, is a stable figure in an unstable world.

She took her time deciding whether to stand for a fourth term, admitting that she was torn. Exhausted by the migrant crisis, unsure of the electorate's support, she also, Ulrich Schöneich says, wanted to spend more time with her elderly mother.

At the time, some suspected her of deliberate prevarication - and it wasn't long before her party, and the country, started to feel mildly panicked.

There is no obvious successor to Merkel. To coin the phrase often employed by Merkel herself to defend her nuclear and economic policies, Germany found itself "alternativlos" (without alternative).

This may not be entirely accidental. As Schöneich notes: "She learned her lesson from Kohl who would not tolerate anyone being at his level. She managed to get rid of all the men with ambitions to her job."

At the age of 63, Merkel is unrivalled and at the height of her political confidence.

She has always made an awkward hand gesture - thumb and fingertips pressing together to create a diamond shape. It has often been ridiculed but is now being perceived differently.

Andreas Kluth, editor-in-chief of Handelsblatt, wrote recently that the chancellor's body language, undramatic as it is, subtly exudes power and control.

But Merkel's future political path will not be easy and it's perhaps no accident that she so often appeals publicly for international or European solidarity and co-operation.

The global challenges make for a daunting agenda - an erratic US administration, migration and trafficking, Syria, Ukraine.

And then there's the fractious relationship with an increasingly belligerent Turkish leader Recep Tayyip Erdogan. Germany is home to around three million people of Turkish descent.

Erdogan was furious after several of his ministers were prevented from campaigning on German soil ahead of Turkey's constitutional referendum in 2017. Diplomatic relations - never easy - reached a new low when a number of German nationals, including several journalists, were detained in Turkey.

Merkel has never supported Turkish accession to the EU. Nevertheless she has, thus far, refused calls from some political quarters to call off accession negotiations. Her argument is that the talks are barely happening as it is and that there is no consensus within the EU on the issue. She may also be thinking of that migrant deal. It's a delicate balance.

"She grew up in East Germany, far removed from democracy, which is why she perceives her life in reunited Germany as a gift" says Wolfgang Bosbach, German politician.

Merkel is also preoccupied by, and expected by many to shape, the future of a post-Brexit EU.



She has indicated support for French President Emmanuel Macron's ambition for deeper integration within the Eurozone, although hopes for a renewed Franco-German axis at the heart of Europe are fading somewhat as Macron's domestic popularity leaches away.

### **D. Merkel has indicated support for her new French counterpart, Emmanuel Macron**

But the international stateswoman must please her home crowd too. She knows she barely survived the migrant crisis - voters want a clear integration and asylum policy. The scandal over bypassing tests on diesel cars casts a shadow still. Air pollution regularly exceeds legal levels in many German cities and at least one, Stuttgart, may impose a ban on all diesel vehicles.

Merkel must protect the health of her citizens but she must also safeguard Germany's automobile industry.

And, as Wolfgang Bosbach puts it, Merkel has a tough challenge ahead - "future-proofing" the economy in a globalised marketplace.

Many wonder how much longer she will continue. Will she see out a fourth term? Bosbach believes so. After all, he says, the chancellor is motivated solely by a sense of duty.

"She understands her role as being a servant of the state. She grew up in East Germany, far removed from democracy, which is why she perceives her life in reunited Germany as a gift and she wants to show gratitude to this country and give back in return for the freedom and rights she received after the Wall came down."

It's not clear whether the far-right leaders who gathered in Koblenz at the beginning of 2017 realised that they were meeting not far from the city's most famous landmark. A huge statue of Kaiser Wilhelm I on his horse was built there in the 19th Century to commemorate the celebrated emperor who unified Germany.

Those who promised a patriotic spring here never fully realised their ambitions. Marine le Pen and Geert Wilders were defeated at the ballot box, although the AfD has gained a significant number of seats in the federal German parliament.

Kaiser Wilhelm still stands, implacable. Beneath him the rivers flow, slow and constant. And, quietly, in her office in Berlin, Angela Merkel gets on with her job.

*([http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/resources/idt-sh/angela\\_merkel](http://www.bbc.co.uk/news/resources/idt-sh/angela_merkel))*

## **VOCABULARY**

To take the biggest gamble of her career

To seek refuge

To trudge along the verges of

To face an unprecedented crisis

Asylum seekers

To trust a gang of traffickers

To prevent a humanitarian crisis

To underestimate the longer term implications

An interior minister

To fear a backlash

To cope with the sheer number of people

To share a grudging respect for one another

To broker regular talks over

To sour her relationship with

To foster mutually beneficial relationship

To push through the doomed trade deal

To build a transatlantic alliance

To be replicated with the administration

To have a profound fondness

The footage has a certain poignancy

To be completely flummoxed by the result

To break away from the official EU position

|  |   |
|--|---|
| To encourage the influx                        | To gather pace during the migrant crisis    |
| To be gleefully seized upon by her critics     | To be perturbed by Merkel's refugee policy  |
| To be in despair                               | To suspect her of deliberate prevarication  |
| To become so tarnished                         | To feel mildly panicked                     |
| To be vindicated                               | To defend her nuclear and economic policies |
| To tighten the law                             | To make an awkward hand gesture             |
| To deport asylum seekers                       | To call off accession negotiations          |
| Under the terms                                | To please her home crowd                    |
| To slam the doors shut                         | To bypass tests on diesel cars              |
| An unwavering stance                           | To cast a shadow still                      |
| To hinder her popularity                       | To impose a ban on diesel vehicles          |
| To symbolise strength and unity                | To have a tough challenge ahead             |
| To spring initially from economic weight       | To be a servant of the state                |
| To save from bankruptcy                        | To show gratitude to this country           |
| To cement Merkel's position as de facto leader | To commemorate the celebrated emperor       |
| A profound fear of dogs                        | To promise a patriotic spring               |
| To symbolise a fractious relationship          | To gain a significant number of seats       |

## VOCABULARY EXERCISES

**Exercise A. Substitute the expressions in italics in the following sentences with the ones from the vocabulary list.**

1. Angela Merkel had just *overcome the highest risk of her administrative occupation*.
2. Families clinging desperately to overcrowded boats in the Mediterranean or *walking heavily along the sidelines* of Europe's motorways.
3. Even so, he says, "collectively, Germany *miscalculated the long-dated ramifications and aftermaths*" of that decision.
4. But her internal secretary of state was worried, *being afraid of an adverse reaction*.
5. Other EU countries were muttering furiously - Germany was *promoting the arrival* that affected them too.
6. The Merkel brand *got so dim* that some within the party began to cast about for alternatives to lead them into the next general election.
7. Gradually her government has *toughened up the rules* - making it easier to *exile those trying to get refugee status* who commit crime.
8. These days, her *resolute position*, and her continued insistence that Germany did the right thing, appears to help rather than *hamper her fame*.
9. Merkel's clout on the world stage *originated mainly from her own state's financial significance*.
10. The crisis *consolidated Merkel's stand as an actual boss* of the EU.
11. The Russian leader later apologised but over the years the story has come to *represent a cranky interrelation*.
12. The leaders *have a reluctant reverence* for one another.

13. But the revelation did little to *spoil her link* with then-President Barack Obama and the two leaders *promoted a kind, unsuspecting and reciprocally profitable connections*, speaking frequently over the phone.
14. It's a partnership unlikely to be *repeated with the new government*.
15. She, like many Germans, was *entirely bewildered by the outcome* of the 2016 referendum.
16. Germany under Merkel won't *get out of the formal EU stance*.
17. Nevertheless, its anti-migrant and anti-Islam stance appealed to those *upset by Angel Merkel's displaced people course*.
18. At the time, some *presumed her of intentional evasion* - and it wasn't long before her party, and the country, started to *sense to a slight extent alarmed*.
19. Nevertheless, she has, thus far, refused calls from some political quarters to *cancel admission talks*.
20. The scandal over *eluding examinations* on diesel cars *throws darkness* still.

**Exercise B. Choose a, b or c that fits best with the meaning of the word in italics.**

- |  |                 |               |                |
|--|-----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. To <i>face</i> crisis                 | a. encounter    | b. overlook   | c. adjust to   |
| 2. To <i>trust</i> a gang of traffickers | a. commit       | b. believe in | c. assign      |
| 3. To be in <i>despair</i>               | a. hopelessness | b. loss       | c. hopefulness |
| 4. To be <i>vindicated</i>               | a. exonerated   | b. justified  | c. improved    |
| 5. To <i>broker</i> regular talks over   | a. mediator     | b. deal       | c. mediate     |
| 6. To have a <i>profound</i> fondness    | a. mild         | b. slight     | c. extreme     |
| 7. To gather <i>pace</i> during crisis   | a. step         | b. speed      | c. tread       |
| 8. To <i>please</i> her home crowd       | a. satisfy      | b. irritate   | c. amuse       |
| 9. To <i>impose</i> a ban on vehicles    | a. establish    | b. levy       | c. force       |
| 10. To <i>commemorate</i> emperor        | a. honour       | b. observe    | c. celebrate   |

**VIDEO PODCAST**

**Before watching the video podcast look through these phrases and try to anticipate their meanings. If necessary, look them up in the dictionary.**

To be the most astonishing political survivor    The demands of society  
 To break the unwritten law    To adapt the program  
 To show the authority towards

**Exercise A. Watch the video podcast and fill in the gaps with no more than three words.**

1. Angela Merkel always wants the people around her, those who \_\_\_\_\_ to be very, very loyal and not to talk to the media by their own.
2. When Angel Merkel started in 1990 \_\_\_\_\_ of Helmut Kohl, she was a very, very good observer.

3. She dared to write the important letter, \_\_\_\_\_, published in a big German newspaper.
4. She knew or she had the feeling that the \_\_\_\_\_ do not really correspond any more to the program of the CDU.
5. Angela Merkel, everybody knows it, is afraid of dogs and she was like freezing but she didn't \_\_\_\_\_ and this is typical for her.

**Exercise B. Watch the video podcast and point out five tips Jacqueline Boysen learned from Angela Merkel.**

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

**Exercise C. Discuss Angela Merkel's rise to power according to Jacqueline Boysen who is a journalist and a writer who has covered German Politics for the past two decades.**

**SELF STUDY CASE**

**PART 2**

***Make a search and prepare a presentation/speech about the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Germany (a brief outline of his/her biography and his/her main functions).***

**Track 1. Interview with Oliver Stone about his Vladimir Putin documentary.**

I. - Vladimir Putin is a former KGB operative. He understands the importance of television. He understands the importance of image. Is it possible that he is using you to send a message?

O.S. – Perhaps he used.

I. – That isn't really a true on him. He doesn't really want.

O.S. – Ok, well, he didn't want. He certainly, it's an elaborate ruse. But, you know, but I'm not gonna change American Policy. Well, what I actually would like to do was to contribute to consciousness of what he is saying.

I. – You've had unparalleled access to Vladimir Putin for a Western filmmaker. What do you hope all that access is revealing about him?

O.S. – Oh, it would help, it would lead to serious, interesting discussion about world affairs, particularly US and Russia. He leads out the world that we don't know. You know, Russia's referred to the other level in the Western media, but let's get beyond those images, those caricatures and that's what I wanted to do.

I. – is it your impression from these hours of interviews that Vladimir Putin genuinely wants a better relationship with the West?

O.S. – Absolutely, there is just no doubt in my mind. He referred to the US consistently as our partner, I never heard a bad word, here was some criticism and misunderstanding... He said that I didn't understand why our partners were doing this. And the Ukraine point. And the Syrian point. When he explains Ukraine he explains it in a way that, perhaps, the Westerners can't understand that the Russians look at this completely differently than we do. So, I have to wonder "where is the threat?" that we talked about. There were the NATO commanders, perhaps, exaggerating this to get, make sure that the alliance stays together and they've implied that Russia is behind everything in the West. That was wrong.

I. – You asked Vladimir Putin directly. Did Russia hack the US election? And he tells you it's all lies. Do you accept that?

O.S. – He didn't put it that way. But he thought it was a preposterous statement.

I. – But did you believe him when he said that Russia didn't.

O.S. – I absolutely, I absolutely believe that there is all smoke and no fire there.

I. – Would you agree with President Donald Trump when he says that stories about Russia hacking to influence the US election are fake news?

O.S. – Oh, definitely. As Putin said, I think it's internal political battle in America. And I think it's worked. I mean it's obscured the possibility of resetting our relations. It's stalled everything.

I. – You've spent all these time with a man who has been called a ruthless opponent accused of killing his political opponents. Did you have a worry that you might be unwittingly a tool of Putin propaganda?

O.S. - If I was, then you know, it's certainly an adventure, but I don't want to buy those all spy works, you know, the English are great at inventing James Bond, sort of scenarios. I don't see me as a doctor, no, no. He is a very rational man.

## **Track 2. Obama on Putin**

I. – Did you underestimate Vladimir Putin?

B.O. – You know, I don't think I underestimated him, but I think that I underestimated the degree to which in this new information age it's possible for misinformation, for cyber hacking and so forth, to have an impact on our open societies, our open systems, to insinuate themselves into our democratic practices in ways that I think they are accelerating if we're not vigilant. Foreign countries can have an impact on the political debate in the United States in the ways that might not have been true ten, twenty, thirty years ago, in part because of the way news is transmitted, and in part because so many people are sceptical of mainstream news organizations. That ... everything is true and everything is false. Nothing is settled and everything is contested.

I. – Partly on this time Vladimir Putin got what he wanted.

B.O. – Well, look, I think that what is true is that the Russians intended to meddle and they meddled. I'll be honest with you, George, while they face the other thing what I'm concerned about it is the degree to which we've seen a lot of commentary lately where the Republicans or pundits or cable commentators who seem to have more confidence in Vladimir Putin than fellow Americans, because those fellow Americans are Democrats. That cannot be.

I. – That include the President-Elect?

B.O. – Well, what I was saying is that I said this right after the election. Latter minders have run the same team. Vladimir Putin is not in our team. If we get to a point where people in this country feel more affinity with a leader who is an adversary and views the United States and our way of life as a threat to him, they are gonna have bigger problems than cyber hacking.

## **Video podcast. Why does Vladimir Putin walk so weird?**

Hello, I'm Simon Whistler. You are watching "Today I found out" video. Today I'll answer the question Zack A.L. asks "Why does Vladimir Putin walk with one arm moving and the other stuck at his side?"

So, while there is no single correct way to walk, most of us have a gait where we swing each arm forward when its opposing leg moves forward. Likewise, as with the length of the stride which is generally the same for both legs, the distance of the arm swing is usually about the same for both the left and right arms.

While exactly why humans do this hasn't yet been definitively proven, with the most popular theory being that, while not essential, it's mostly about improving balance and decreasing angular momentum of the body, the fact remains that this is how the vast majority of humans all over the world walk.

But it's not so with Vladimir Putin, the President of the Russian Federation.

For those who've never seen Putin's rather odd walk, when Putin walks, his left arm swings freely forward with his right leg stride. However, when his left leg strides forward, his right arm barely moves at all, remaining nearly still and close to his torso.

This has resulted in some idly speculating that maybe there is some neurological cause for the gait, perhaps, even a sign of Putin being in the early stages of Parkinson's disease, as reduced

arm swing is interestingly an early indicator of this disease although it's usually accompanied by tremors or other such additional indicators as well.

Others have speculated Erb's palsy or even a minor stroke might be the underlying cause.

The problem with all of these hypotheses is that Putin not only has the full use of his right arm and hand for day to day activities like writing, eating, etc, but even likes to show off his prodigious Judo skills, as well as strength in weightlifting.

In both cases, the right hand and arm seemingly show no sign of weakness, tremors, etc.

Combined with the fact that Putin's had this gait for many years without change, this all seemingly rules out any of the aforementioned potential causes.

So, what's going on?

Well, thankfully, as Putin himself has never commented on it as far as we can find, a team of doctors, led by disorder specialist Dr. Bastiaan Bloem, decided to look into the matter, publishing their paper on the subject in the British Medical Journal in 2015. In it they came up with an intriguing and quite probable hypothesis as to why Putin walks this way.

In their paper titled "Gunslinger's gait": a new cause of unilaterally reduced arm swing", they noted that Putin was once a long-time member of the Soviet Union security agency, known as the KGB. He was a member from 1975 to 1991. In fact he eventually rose to the rank of Lieutenant Colonel within that organization before leaving it during the brief August Coup attempt against President Mikhail Gorbachev. Showing off their research skills, the doctors dug up the book, the KGB Alpha Team training manual, which if you go read through that manual, which is actually kind of interesting, it contains the following text in Chapter 2 concerning the proper way to move. "It is absolutely necessary to keep your weapon against the chest or in the right hand. Moving forward should be done with one side, usually the left, turned somewhat in the direction of movement. You should crouch to stay concealed. Lean the body forward slightly and keep the knees bent".

While Putin forgoes crouching like that when walking around in public, his gait otherwise very much mimics the one recommended in the training manual, so, presumably, his right hand stays at his side, presumably, because he is holding an imaginary gun or he is prepared to draw one when he needs it.

In other words, perhaps, because it was so drilled into him in training, or simply because he thinks it looks cool when he is walking around with that so-called "gunslinger's gait", he seems to have chosen to keep the walk long after his KGB days ended.

Now, on its own, this reference in the training manual doesn't definitively prove anything. It's still just speculation by the doctors in question. To give more credence to their hypothesis, the researchers presumed that if it really was the KGB training that caused this peculiar walk, Putin wouldn't be the only one that walked around that way.

Thus, they examined the walks of other Russian military and/or former KGB officers, finding several Russian officials today that also displayed the seemingly bizarre walk.

Most notable among this group are Prime Minister Dmitry Medvedev, former Ministers of Defense Anatoly Serdyukov and Sergei Ivanov and a military commander of high rank Anatoly Sidorov.

Like Putin, Ivanov was a KGB official, and thus this seemingly supported the hypothesis that strict adherence to the KGB training led to Putin's now lifelong habit of walking with one arm more or less fixed at his side and his body ever so slightly turned.

In addition, although not KGB, Sidorov was a member of the Russian military and Serdyukov had served at least one year in the Soviet Army where this particular type of movement was similarly taught.

In all of these cases, these individuals' walks aren't quite as extreme as Putin's can be sometimes, but they definitely display the same basic pattern of movements.

The one that doesn't fit the mold, however, is Medvedev, who has no direct links to the military or intelligence services, but still walks this way at times. That said, in his case, he seems to have very actively been coached to mimic Putin's iconic walk, expressions, and even speech patterns during the process of being groomed to potentially follow Putin as President, which he subsequently did from 2008 to 2012.

Of course, without confirmation from Putin himself, nobody can really know why he walks this way, but given the lack of any other signs of a neurological issue that might cause such a gait, that movement pattern is described well in the KGB training manual, and that at least some other ex-KGB operatives also display a similar walk, this certainly seems like the most compelling hypothesis that anyone's came up with so far.

### **Track 3. Isabel Hilton – Xi Jinping's China Dream.**

You can tell a lot about a country through its dreams. Consider the American Dream.

The city on the hill, the beacon of hope, the land of opportunity.

Even European Union had a dream of replacing war with peace and prosperity. And today Kurds and Catalans dream of independence.

China's leader Xi Jinping has a dream too. Proclaiming a big dream as a bit of novelty for a Chinese leader, so what is Xi Jinping's China Dream?

First of all, it's not like Mao Zedong's dream. He promised people utopian socialism tomorrow at the cost of a little sacrifice today.

Den Xiaoping wasn't big on dream either. He advised China to stay quiet and just go on with a business of growing, though he did encourage people to dream of getting rich. Partly to distract them from dreaming of democracy.

But Xi Jinping dreams big. When he came to power five years ago, Xi Jinping's big preoccupation was how to keep the Communist Party in power.

China doesn't look very communist these days, in fact, it has more millionaires and even billionaires than that beacon of capitalism, the United States.

So, if it isn't promising communism what is it that entitles the Communist Party to rule China forever?

The China Dream really started as Xi Jinping's initiative which then is embraced by the Party. Now there is actually a lot of buy-in from the average Chinese, because the China Dream is about making China great again is a kind of populist idea and nationalistic appeal that get a lot of Chinese people buy into it.

Xi's dream of national rejuvenation has four main components: a civilized China with a high cultural tone, a harmonious China with no social strife, a beautiful China with cleaner pristine water and no more poison soil, and most importantly a strong China – politically, scientifically, militarily and economically.



I think it's a mixed picture when it comes to how effective the Chinese Dream has been in terms of making everyone feel; and they could moderately become prosperous, because China has become very unequal. But around 2010 the level of inequality has plateaued. But I should stress it's stress; it's plateaued in a very high level. So, a Communist China is as unequal as Capitalist America.

Five years ago China was still growing fast and many people thought that in a more open and prosperous China the Party would continue to step back, it would allow more freedom and perhaps eventually even democracy. But today the growth is slowing, there is a worrying pile of debt, there is an ageing work force and there is the threat of the (middle income trap). So far from stepping back the Party is back with a vengeance in every aspect of life, in schools, in universities and in business.

It's been an interesting development watching the private Chinese companies started by entrepreneurs at Communist Party members to their boards and so China's businesses that I've spoken to say they could get caught by Chinese regulator several times a day about what it is they are doing and I think that is a fairly recent undevelopment.

There is a well-known saying in China "Same bed – different dreams". So is this China Dream or so the people's dream or is it just Xi Jinping's?

If you come out openly and say China Dream is problematic, that you don't want to be a part of it, well, take, you don't support, it has got nothing to do with you, then you are at best a bit of a dissident or at worst a traitor.

Of course, all of that means following Xi whose cult of personality is growing by the day. It might look like just another boring Communist Party ritual occasion, but this is a key moment. Mao Zedong they say saved the country, Deng Xiaoping saved the economy, and Xi Jinping is saving the Party. It's the moment when President Xi says "there is no People's Republic of China without the Communist Party, and everyone who wants to be in the bed, business, culture, politics law, even religion must dream the Party's Dream".

### **Video podcast. Fareed Zakaria, panel discussion on Xi Jinping.**

Wednesday in the great hall of the people in Beijing, President Xi Jinping laid out his regime for China's future. He told that more than three thousand people assembled in that hall, that China had entered a new era and it was now a great power and a strong power. "China now stands firm and tall in the East" he said.

The speech lasted for more than three hours, so long that he was served tea in the middle of it. President Xi's remarks kicked off Communist Party Congress where he will begin his next five-year term.

To talk about Xi and China intentions on the world stage let me bring in two real experts Jiayang Fan is a staff writer for the New Yorker, who writes frequently about China for the magazine and Elizabeth Economy is the director of Asia studies at the Council of Foreign Relations.

- Liza, I have to say this seemed a turning point, I mean historians might look back because there are two areas where it seemed that Xi Jinping was very assertive: one that there is, in fact, a Chinese Model for development and he talked openly about how developing countries might

want to copy that rather implicitly rather than anything Washington tells them and the second, was this idea, that China is thinking is what center stage on the world right now.

- Right, and I think both of those things are emblematic of Xi's Chinese Dream, right. It's the rejuvenation of the great Chinese nation. It's the reassertion of the centrality of China on the global stage and he's making a move right now. I would also say that this is somewhat opportunistic, of course, because it happens at a time when the United States is stepping back from its traditional role as a global leader with President Trump you know stepping out of a number of different agreements and I think Xi Jinping sees it as an opportunity for China to step up and claim center stage.

- Do you think this is part of a rising kind of Chinese nationalism is what Xi Jinping is saying something that resonates with the Chinese people?

- I think very much is part of this growing trend. It probably started even before Xi came on board, but Xi has certainly done his best harness that sense of belief in the Great Chinese Civilization and the sense of manifest destiny that China will rise again to the center of the world, where it belongs and recover its former glory. I think this sense that China somehow lost what it rightfully belonged to the nation and that now is the moment for it to recapture it. It's very much part what's animating Xi's philosophy.

- Talk about Xi as a person. He seems very different. I've had the opportunity to meet him once. They normally feel like the Chinese leaders feel like kind of very colorless technocrats.

- Right.

- Xi seems more like a Politician. He quotes poetry, he makes, you know, analogies, he's always talking about the common Chinese person and he seems ambitious in a way that a politician is. Do you think, first, is that true and do you think he'll therefore go for that third term that everyone wonders about, which would break with what has become a president, I think that is almost legally enshrined two terms and you are out.

- Right, well, I'll answer the first question first. And I think your instinct is absolutely right that that confidence that he asserts is very, very evident, especially compared to his predecessors and I think that comes from his status as a princeling. He was, he is the son of a very prominent communist party member who served in the government, you know, was banished at one time and then came back. So, I think there's that natural authority that his predecessors, his immediate predecessors did not have, and I think that makes them a little bit more relaxed when it comes to dealing with his peers and counterparts and also he has seen the benefits of having greater charisma. I think he is astute and learning from foreign leaders and seeing how the more engaging ones can occupy a better place on the global stage.

- So, Liz, what does this all mean for the United States?

- Well, I think there are two different things, you know, he has not said that China will not lead in terms of forging global agreements to address global challenges, in fact, he said the opposite, that, he doesn't want China to play an important role in addressing these challenges. What he does say though and you are right here, is that he doesn't believe that other countries should interfere in the domestic politics of other countries. So, that's part of the primacy of sovereignty and he does put forward another view in terms of collective security saying that the US-led alliance system is something that has not proved particularly helpful to the international system. And instead you should have this new, you know, community of common destiny or

shared futures, which is really not much more than basically calling for the dismantlement of the US-led global order.

- So, he is calling for that.

- He is calling for that, but he's not saying that China won't lead on global issues.

- Fantastic discussion. We will continue to follow it and we will have you both back to talk about it some more. Thank you both.

- Thank you very much.

- .....

#### **Track 4. Donald Trump's big test in 2018**

- In November 2018 President Trump will face his biggest political test yet the midterm elections.

- If Democrats do particularly well then President Trump could be facing impeachment proceedings.

- The elections are a referendum on the president, his achievements, his ability to govern and the scandals engulfing him.

- There is a lot of turbulence, a lot of stuff going on that is unsettling to people.

- Donald Trump is possibly the most controversial American president of all time. He has antagonized world leaders, "*Rocket Man is on a suicide mission*", and stoked racial tensions at home, "*Was George Washington a slave owner?*", and abroad. Mr. Trump has redefined the term "public office". What would have once been private White House discourse is now regularly broadcast to the world via his Twitter account.

- The first year of Trump's presidency has been completely extraordinary, things that we haven't seen from an American President really ever.

- Despite Republican control of Congress, he has failed to deliver on his promises.

- He has had a kind of huge effect on American politics, the culture of American politics. In terms of actual legislation, it's all been pretty minor with the exception of tax reform.

- Mr. Trump needs the support of his own party to push through his agenda, but the last year has seen the president go after senior Republican members. John Kasich, Republican Governor of Ohio, has seen the effect of Mr. Trump's radical approach. Much lies at stake for his party in the 2018 mid-terms.

- People are, generally, not happy with the negative tone that we see. The Republican Party is split against each other. It's a very turbulent time.

- In the 2018 midterm elections it's very possible the Republicans will be able to hold what they have, and keep their majority in the House of Representatives, and in the Senate.

- In the House, the numbers are stacked in the Republicans' favour, having secured a strong majority in 2016. In 2018 every member of the House is up for election. The Democrats need to hold on to all their seats, as well as gaining an extra 24 to regain control. In the Senate, the electoral map is also stacked in the Republicans' favour.

- The Republicans are defending a lot of rural states where they are still incredibly popular.

- If the Republicans hold or even increase their majority, it will define the rest of Mr. Trump's presidential term.

- It would not only give President Trump more time to get legislation passed, and to reshape the country, it will also be a strong indicator, that he would be on track for re-election in 2020.

- *Do you swear that the testimony you are about to give shall be the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth.*

- The Trump campaign's alleged dealings with Russia are being investigated, and in 2018 the world will await the outcome of the inquiry.

- The investigation will probably have concluded by the time the mid-terms come around. An emboldened Trump with a majority in both houses might be tempted to squash its findings.

- History, however, is against him. One pattern has held true since the civil war. 92 % of mid-terms have seen the president's party lose seats.

- It will be a comment on, as it is in every off-year election, how they think the executive is doing, how they are doing in their lives.

- Come November, Mr. Trump will need to rally public favour. Traditionally, presidents with approval ratings of 50% and below, do badly in the mid-terms. With Mr. Trump's ratings reaching as low as 34%, the likelihood for significant Republican losses next year is strong. Dissatisfied voters could turn the House and the Senate blue. This would severely limit the president's ability to pass legislation and effect his change. A Democrat majority could even spark an attempt to bring down the president.

- If Democrats do particularly well and get majorities in both the House and the Senate, then he could potentially be facing impeachment proceedings in 2019.

- But this is unlikely. Two-thirds of the Senate must vote for impeachment and past attempts to impeach presidents have misfired. A wounded President Trump could see an ever more volatile administration.

- If Republicans do poorly in 2018, you will see a president who acts in a way that is even more unhinged than has been the case already which is potentially pretty alarming.

- The most likely outcome is that the Republicans will lose the House, and just about cling to a Senate majority. This will cause political stalemate.

- I think 2018 will be a pretty unhappy year in American politics. You'd see legislative gridlock. For American voters who are already pretty frustrated with the way Washington works, that makes that frustration even worse.

- 2018 may well be Donald Trump's last chance to make America great again.

### **Video podcast. 1980s: How Donald Trump created Donald Trump.**

- Before he was a presidential candidate.

- "I've been saying for years – keep the oil, keep the oil, don't let them have the oil".

- Before he was a reality TV star – "You are fired".

- Donald Trump was a New York tabloid fixture. All through the 1980s, Trump was busy building something new and it wasn't a skyscraper.

- Billionaire developer Donald Trump has put his name on a New York City hotel, shopping center and apartment buildings as well as a casino in Atlantic City. And now he is going to put his name on a big piece of Eastern Airlines.

- Trump was creating a public persona, one that could be both funny and demeaning, arrogant and somehow in touch with the common man.

- I sort of love and hate him at the same time. I mean, I think, he has, you know, a monumental ego.

- He comes off being very, er, sort of, I'm looking for,

- Arrogant...

- Yeah, he is arrogant.

- I like him. He ain't got of me, got everything.

- He often did this by picking fights.

- He said, I think, Donald Trump is an artful liar. I think he is a greedy, vicious and arrogant man.

- What I know is that was supposed to be a compliment or no, I'm not sure.

- He waged a year's long battle with New York City mayor Ed Koch.

- I hope that New York City has a different major at some point, 'cos what I got was just a total disaster. He's been a very bad man for the city.

- He helped launch a competitor to the NFL called the US Football League, and then launched a lawsuit against the NFL when the USFL failed.

- The jury in the case delivered its verdict, it ruled the NFL did indeed monopolize pro football, but it awarded damages of just one dollar.

- And in one of his biggest fights of the 1980s he went up against media mogul Merv Griffin in a fight over a casino in Atlantic City.

- People realize now that Merv made a bad deal. It's unfortunate that he's taken a fall, but he has taken the fall, nothing much I can do about it.

- Don loves that perception – I won, I won, I won. He is still, you know, a year later, standing in New York – I won, I won, I won. He wants to make sure everybody in America knows he won.

- But Donald Trump we know today is more than just a boastful brawler, that's because there is one more tactic that Trump apparently learned in the 80s and uses to great effect on the campaign trail today. Keep people guessing about any long-term plans.

- Mr. Trump, what's left in your life? You are 33 years old. You are worth all this money. You say you didn't say that you want to be worth a billion dollar.

- No, I really don't. I just want to keep busy and keep active.

- Could billion dollars buy the White House? What do you think the money gives?

- Well, I don't think, I can.

- I know a lot of the politicians. I like a lot of the politicians. I'm friend with them.

- Trump carefully cultivated speculation about his future. In 1987 he ran a full-page ad in major newspapers that read like a political manifesto.

- A blow-up of the ad is now on display at Trump Tower on Fifth Avenue.

- The ad was irresistible to the New York press and the move kept Trump's name in the news.

- Trump has said quite seriously that he's a good enough bargainer to negotiate a nuclear disarmament with the Russians.

- This is not a wealthy country. People think America, you know, well, is wealthy. The Japanese are saying that what a wealthy country, I mean they are saying it and they are laughing. Country is losing 200 billion dollars a year.

- We ought to go in the next time they fire so much as a bullet of one of our ships. We ought to go in and take over their oil.

- With each of these instances Trump refined his playbook, his attacks.
- Steve, you're gonna hafta start pushing these people now a little bit, 'cos it's getting a little ridiculous as far as I'm concerned.
- These boasts.
- We'll probably sell an extra ten thousand season tickets and that's a lot of tickets.
- And his shifting positions.
- Do you have the genes to be a successful politician?
- Well, you never know. I think, I'm pretty outspoken and that's not probably a good thing in terms of a politician, but it's a good thing if you ever got elected. You can really do a job.
- Now even back in 80s, many found Trump's over-the-top personality distasteful.
- What may be most discouraging of all? Is it Palm Beach will accept anything, if it's got enough money? But somehow it will not accept Donald Trump.
- But by playing the role of an unpredictable bully with the Midas touch Trump showed he couldn't easily be ignored.
- I believe that, perhaps, I'm portrayed differently than I actually am. I believe, I'm portrayed in a rougher sense than the actual product and I hope that's true, because I hope the actual product is a lot more mellow than the portrayal.
- And that may be his biggest asset of all. When people attack Trump, they reinforce the version of Trump, that Trump wants people to see, and inevitably that keeps Trump's name in the news.
- That doesn't matter because I'm not running for office.

#### **Track 5. Theresa May's first speech at Downing street №10**

I have just been to Buckingham Palace where Her Majesty the Queen has asked me to form a new government, and I accepted.

In David Cameron, I follow in the footsteps of a great, modern prime minister. Under David's leadership, the government stabilized the economy, reduced the budget deficit, and helped more people into work than ever before.

But David's true legacy is not about the economy, but about social justice. From the introduction of same-sex marriage, to taking people on low wages out of income tax altogether.

David Cameron has led a one nation government and it is in that spirit that I also plan to lead. Because not everybody knows this, but the full title of my party is the Conservative and Unionist Party. And that word Unionist is very important to me. It means we believe in the Union. That precious, precious bond between England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland.

But it means something else that is just as important. It means that we believe in a Union not just between the nations of the United Kingdom, but between all of our citizens. Every one of us, whoever we are and wherever we are from.

That means fighting against the burning injustice that if you are born poor, you will die on average nine years earlier than others. If you're black, you're treated more harshly by the criminal justice system than if you are white. If you're a white, working-class boy, you're less likely than anyone else in Britain to go to university. If you're at a state school, you're less likely to reach the top professions than if you were educated privately.

If you are a woman, you will earn less than a man. If you suffer from mental health problems, there's not enough help to hand. If you're young, you'll find it harder than ever before to own your own home.

But the mission to make Britain a country that works for everyone means more than fighting these injustices.

If you're from an ordinary working-class family, life is much harder than many people in Westminster realize. You have a job, but you don't always have the job security. You have your own home, but you worry about paying the mortgage. You can just about manage, but you worry about the cost of living and getting your kids into a good school.

If you're one of those families. If you're just managing. I want to address you directly. I know you're working around the clock, I know you're doing your best, and I know that sometimes, life can be a struggle. The government I lead will be driven not by the interests of the privileged few, but by yours.

We will do everything we can to give you more control over your lives. When we take the big calls, we'll think not of the powerful but you. When we pass new laws, we'll listen not to the mighty, but to you. When it comes to taxes we'll prioritize not the wealthy, but you. When it comes to opportunity, we won't entrench the advantages of the fortunate few. We will do everything we can to help anybody, whatever your background, to go as far as your talents will take you.

We are living through an important moment in our country's history. Following the referendum we face a time of great national change. And I know because we're Great Britain, that we will rise to the challenge.

As we leave the European Union, we will forge a bold, new positive role for ourselves in the world. And we will make Britain a country that works not for a privileged few, but for every one of us.

That will be the mission of the government I lead, and together, we will build a better Britain.

### **Video podcast. 2018: Theresa May's message**

2017 has been a year of progress for the United Kingdom. In January, I set out our objectives for the Brexit negotiations, and in the months since we have pursued them with steady purpose.

In March we triggered Article 50, putting the decision of the British people into action.

In December we reached agreement on the first phase of negotiations with our EU partners.

Next year we will move on to the vital issues of trade and security, and I am determined that we will keep up our progress in 2018. Because whichever way you voted in the referendum, most people just want the government to get on and deliver a good Brexit, and that's exactly what we are doing. Making a success of Brexit is crucial, but it will not be the limit of our ambitions. We also have to carry on making a difference here and now on the issues that matter to people's daily lives. That means building an economy fit for the future and taking a balanced approach to government spending, so we get our debt falling, but can also invest in the things that matter – our schools, our police and our precious NHS.

Our goal is simple: more good jobs in every part of the country, and more opportunities for young people to get on in life. The first step to a better future is getting a place at a good school. It's what every parent expects, and it's what every child deserves. So we will build more good schools, keep a tight focus on standards and discipline, and give more help and support to our fantastic teachers. We will build more homes, so housing becomes more affordable and more families can get on – climb up – the housing ladder. And we will protect and enhance our natural environment for the next generation.

2018 is a special year in the life of one of our most cherished institutions, as we will celebrate the 70<sup>th</sup> birthday of our National Health Service. It is a year to rededicate ourselves to its founding ideal: that good healthcare should be available to everyone, regardless of income. And it's a chance to celebrate the care and compassion of our wonderful NHS staff. We will continue to invest in our NHS and ensure it can deliver a world-class service now and for generations to come.

As we mark the centenary of the end of the First World War, and remember the tremendous sacrifices of that conflict, the UK will remain a champion of peace and order around the world. Together with our allies, we will continue the fight against all forms of extremism, and support our security services as they work every day to keep us safe. When we host the Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting in April we will work with our partners to tackle global problems like climate change and plastic waste in our oceans. And as we celebrate the 100<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the first votes for women, let's vow to eliminate all prejudice and discrimination from our society. Because in the United Kingdom in 2018, everyone deserves the chance to succeed and everyone has a right to be treated with respect. That means safe workplaces, free from harassment. And it also means a public sphere where debate is constructive and courteous, and where we treat each other with decency. Of course any year brings its challenges – that is true for each of us personally, as much as for our country and the world. But the real test is not whether challenges come; it's how you face them. Whether you allow a task to overcome you or tackle it head on with purpose and resolve. I believe 2018 can be a year of renewed confidence and pride in our country. A year in which we continue to make good progress towards a successful Brexit deal, an economy that's fit for the future, and a stronger and fairer society for everyone. And whatever challenges we may face, I know we will overcome them by standing united as one proud union of nations and people.

I hope that 2018 is a great year for you and your family – and I wish everyone a very happy new year.

### **Track 6. Who is Emmanuel Macron? BBC News**

He is the choice of a country desperate for change, a politician who is neither left nor right. Part of the French establishment yet never elected a fresh face who served in the outgoing government.

So, who is Emmanuel Macron?

To his supporters he is their Emmanuel, their political messiah, a provincial boy from outside the establishment, who worked his way to power.

Viva, France.

He is a new man to politics. He is trying to find new solution. He really is a new face. He is our hope.



But he went to France's most prestigious schools, met its powerful people, and made millions in an investment bank.

A former colleague says, Macron's rise is partly down to his charm, but at heart he is a secretive man. He is able to tell people what they really want to hear. So, he is very persuasive man and he managed to agree with nearly anyone. So, that's a talent.

Macron's wife Bridget told one journalist that her husband never let people close. The couple met when she taught him drama at school. "Their unusual love affair assigns," says one of Macron's old friends, "of his determination, self-believe and drive."

I think the only person who really knows him inside deeply is Bridget. You have to imagine he seduced her, he convinced her to marry him, he covered his family. Just imagine, it's not a small thing.

France not this time opted for political extremes. The far-right rejects it in favour of a liberal newcomer with his own promise of change. Emmanuel Macron has vowed to unite the divided and disillusioned France. But his critics say he is just the old wine in a shiny new bottle. And the price of failure could be high. Some say Emmanuel Macron has won the Presidency by being all things to all people. But he won't be able to govern that way. He has five years to solve France's problems, or risked it choosing more radical change next time.

### **Video podcast. Emmanuel Macron on Russian interference, the threat of terrorism and more.**

I don't want to be the leader of Europe. It doesn't make sense. I want to be one of the leaders in this new generation of leaders, totally convinced that our future is a European future.

I won, in France, against Marine Le Pen, on a very clear basis and a very clear dialogue which is the opposition between open and closed, European and nationalistic. I mean, it was a clear discussion. A very clear deal. The whole story of Europe is about a series of wars, trying to dominate the others. What we managed to build right after the Second World War is unique. Having 70 years of peace which is brand new, it never existed in Europe, and I'm very attached to this principle. Because our values, our collective preferences are European.

You have a strong attachment in the US to freedom, but with less attachment to equality than in Europe. You have a very strong attachment to market economy in China, but absolutely not the same relationship with freedom. This mix of capital market, progress, equality and liberty is the DNA of Europe.

The United States will withdraw from the Paris Climate Accord.

I think I do respect President Trump decision not to follow up on the Paris Agreement. And I made it very clear from the very beginning that there is no renegotiation of the Paris Agreement, because he cannot renegotiate with more than one hundred eighty or ninety countries. It doesn't fly.

And when you look at the situation in the US today, even if President Trump decided not to confirm his predecessor's commitment, when you look at the commitments made by big cities, states and private sectors, I do believe that we can match the initial US commitment. So, my perspective on President Trump indeed is to say you are a great partner of France, we are friends. You should revisit your decision and decide a new leadership for the US and for the planet to go further.

It's impossible to guarantee that nobody will become crazy, that you will never have any terrorists or stupid people suddenly completely becoming crazy and trying or killing other

people. But you can reduce this risk or better monitor the situation. And today, we don't have so many people trying to leave the country to join them in Syria and Iraq. Why? Because they are losing the war there. But you have some people becoming terrorists in your country, even without joining them there, even without any direct contact with them. But just because suddenly something happens in their minds. You have to deal with the deep roots and the deep causes of this phenomenon trying to create more mobility and providing, I would say, new dreams and emancipation stories to your people as well.

In January, America's intelligence community disclosed that the Russian government on the orders of Vladimir Putin engaged in an election influence campaign throughout 2016.

We are, both US and France, open democracies with very strong civil society and with a lot of debate, with free media and with a lot of digital activities. And you have some other countries, and some of them are our partners, and some of them are very important leaders and Russia is part of them. And I do respect them and we have very important discussions with them, but don't share exactly the same values and the same rules of the game, I would say. And when they develop propaganda in other countries, when they develop potential activities in other countries, it's very serious, because it could create a bias in our presidential – or in our campaigns, whatever the election could be. I had a very direct discussion with President Putin about such a situation. I expressed myself very clearly about that, regarding France. And we will do what is requested in France and in Europe, to have a better control and better view on this potential activity.

I don't Tweet myself and I don't follow myself, because it's not compatible with the kind of distance you need to govern and preside.

I think that when you are in the situation to decide on your own and when you have the responsibility of a lot of public policies and a lot of people, you cannot react permanently on this kind of media or on any media.

You need time, you need distance, you need to organize fact checking, to cross-checking information, to think about what you should react or not sometimes. That's why Twitter is not always totally adapted to this kind of job.

It's fine for your private life, but the problem is you don't have any more private life when you are president. And no private reaction. Your reaction is the reaction of a president.

### **Track 7. How powerful is Angela Merkel?**

As Germany gains leverage on the global stage, many have begun to re-appropriate the term "leader of the free world", away from the President of the United States and towards the Chancellor of Germany, Angela Merkel.

She is the de-facto head of the European Union and an extremely popular politician in her home country. So, just how powerful is Angela Merkel?

Well, Forbes has named Merkel the most powerful woman and third most powerful person in the world as of 2016, but the Chancellor actually comes from humble beginnings.

She was born in what was once West Germany, her father a Lutheran pastor and her mother a teacher. In school she studied Russian and Mathematics and ultimately received a doctorate in Quantum Chemistry. Following the fall of the Berlin wall Merkel was eventually elected into the German parliament with the Christian Democratic Union, a centre-right political

party. She quickly rose through the ranks and became the Secretary-General of her party in 1998 and in 2005 was appointed as Chancellor of Germany. She's held this position for the last twelve years, and outlasted nearly all other major world leaders from the start of her term, including George Bush, Tony Blair and Silvio Berlusconi.

So, how's she been able to do this? One major reason is that Germany's economy has seen extraordinary growth when Merkel was appointed to the role as the party leader; Germany was considered the quote "sick man of Europe" with unemployment at more than 11% and a GDP of roughly 2.8 trillion.

Under her policies unemployment dropped to below 4% and roughly a trillion dollars was added to the GDP.

Part of this success was based on her criticism of protectionists system of high outside tariffs, forcing the purchase of lower quality domestic products.

Merkel has explicitly stated "No nation can confine itself ... to considering only its own concerns ... it will sooner or later inflict harm". Along these lines she has grown the German economy to be the largest in Europe and the fourth in the world.

Additionally, her strategy of investing in developing countries in exchange for a larger market of consumers has led to a direct increase in German exports of high quality products.

Thus, skyrocketing economic growth fueled by Germany's success, the fledging European Union has adopted much of the country's economic policies and effectively established Merkel as the predominant European leader.

She has also proven to be a skilled negotiator and relentless diplomat, having famously stood up to Vladimir Putin, brokered peace talks in Kiev, negotiated with the Iraqi Prime Minister, attended a security conference in Munich and met with President Obama in Washington, all in one week.

Still, in spite of her education, economic prowess, political stamina and longevity Merkel is not without criticism. As the far-right movement has grown throughout Europe, she has been widely rebuked for allowing a large number of Syrian migrants into Germany and by extension neighboring countries. By and large, Merkel remains a popular candidate with her party winning the 2013 election by a major landslide. As many Western countries see a rapid increase in right-wing rhetoric, Angela Merkel has been called the liberal West's last defender, considering that she may actually be the new leader of the free world, it's easy to say that Angela Merkel is incredibly powerful and will likely play a major role in the world development in the coming years.

While Merkel is considered one of the most politically powerful women in the world there are many other women who deserve the title in their own fields.

### **Video podcast. Angela Merkel's rise to power, in five steps.**

Angela Merkel is the most astonishing and successful political survivor in Germany since reunification.

Angela Merkel always wants the people around her, those who work with her to be very, very loyal and not to talk to the media by their own. Whoever breaks this unwritten law will be thrown out immediately.

She had to take the decision to throw him out because she wanted to show her authority towards him.

When Angel Merkel started in 1990 in the cabinet of Helmut Kohl, she was a very, very good observer; she listened carefully and she learned a lot even in ... just in observing how Helmut Kohl is doing politics.

When she dared to write the important letter, an open letter, published in a big German newspaper, where she said goodbye to the “old horse”, like she wrote, Helmut Kohl. Yeah, that was a big strategy and it came out to be true and it helped her to achieve the presidency of the party.

She knew or she had the feeling that the demands of society do not really correspond any more to the program of the CDU and so she modernized her party in an extraordinary way.

She adapted the program of her party to the needs of society and a little less to the needs of her party.

She keeps calm and carries on which means she is not intimidated by anything.

Angela Merkel, everybody knows it, is afraid of dogs and she was like freezing but she didn't show her fear and this is typical for her. She faces any situation without showing her emotions or very, very few emotions.

German people do have a lot of confidence in Angela Merkel and one point why they do have this confidence is because Angela Merkel is leading a very, very modest private life. So she is regarded as being incorruptible.

### **Track 8. Interview with Sergei Lavrov about the meeting between Putin and Trump at G20 summit.**

- We know about President Putin and President Trump meeting three times at the G20, they met obviously for the bilateral limit at the dinner and they met, well, maybe....
- Maybe they to a toilet together and that was a fourth time.
- They met also when they were photographed shaking hands but that's my question: did they meet other times in the hallways, whether there were other occasions when they met?
- I thought, I thought it was already understood by the people who are mature and grown up, but I keep hearing from very solid media outlets, they met secretly. When? At a dinner which was attended by some hundred persons.
- Right.
- Not to mention waiters, not to mention assistants, who were not allowed to the table, but who were waiting in the margins of that room and that was, I mean, something which people do.
- So they may have met...
- Why, why nobody, why nobody got suspicious of the fact that actually the entire dinner Putin spent with Madam Trump, with the first lady, because the German hosts arranged the table that way and then, after the dinner was over, and I was not there, President Trump apparently went up to pick up his wife and spent some minutes with President Putin. So, what? And they did shake hands, which was now listed as a third meeting.
- Right.
- But did they meet in the hallways? Did they meet on the...? Did they have other conversations, are you aware?

- Look, Foreign Ministers are not invited to the sessions of the G20 discussions. We only were present at the bilaterals, which the President had with many of his colleagues, the leaders attending the G20 summit. But when you are brought by your parents to a kindergarten, do you mix with people who are waiting in the same room to start going to a class, classroom? I believe you, I remember when I was in that position I did spend five, ten minutes in the kindergarten before they brought us to the classroom to start explaining to us how the animals differ, you know.
- This is a G20 and not a kindergarten.
- But there is also a room where they get together before an event starts, they cannot arrive all at the same time in the bus, they arrive at their own motorcades and then they are ushered in the room where, which is a waiting room. So, they might have met even much more than just three times.

## BRIEF OUTLINE OF THE LEADERS STATED IN THE BOOK

<https://www.thefamouspeople.com/profiles/>

### Vladimir Putin Biography

Vladimir Putin is presently the President of Russia and has been an intelligence officer for a long time. This biography provides detailed information about his childhood, profile, career and timeline

#### Quick Facts

**Nick Name:** Grey Cardinal, Vova, Volodya, VVP

**Also Known As:** Vladimir Vladimirovich Putin, Volodya, Vova, Grey Cardinal, VVP.

**Famous As:** President Of Russia

**Nationality:** Soviet Russian, Russian

**Political Ideology:** Political Party - Communist Party Of The Soviet Union (1975–1991), Our Home-Russia (1995–1999), Unity (1999–2001), Independent (1991–1995; 2001–2008), United Russia (2008–Present)

**Birth Date:** October 7, 1952

**Age:** 65 Years

**Sun Sign:** Libra

**Height:** 1.68 M

**Born In:** Saint Petersburg

**Father:** Vladimir Spiridonovich Putin

**Mother:** Maria Ivanovna Shelomova

**Siblings:** Viktor Putin, Albert Putin

**Spouse/Partner:** Lyudmila Putina

**Children:** Yekaterina Putina, Mariya Putina

**Religion:** Russian Orthodox Church, Eastern Christianity, Orthodox Christianity

**Diseases & Disabilities:** Asperger's Syndrome

**Personality:** ENTJ

**Founder/Co-Founder:** United Aircraft Corporation, State Council

**Net Worth:** \$75 Billion As Of Feb 17, 2017

#### More Facts

Vladimir Putin is a powerful Russian politician who has served many offices in the country's government. He was born in a middle class family and led a usual life. Putin had a dream of becoming an intelligence officer ever since he was a child. He got acquainted with the procedure involved in becoming an intelligence officer and whole heartedly followed the path. He finally realized this dream and entered the 'KGB' the Russian intelligence agency where he received training and was posted in various places as an undercover agent. For a larger part of his life, he served at the agency. Eventually, he got involved in political affairs of the country and resigned from 'KGB'. He then, diligently worked for the welfare of the country and its people, which soon earned him recognition. His hard work, knowledge and calm got him appointed in many offices in the government. Finally, when the then President of Russia Boris Yeltsin decided

to step down from his post, he found no better successor than Putin and appointed him as the president of the country. A few months later, the elections took place and there too he emerged as the winner. The deft handling of issues with admirable efficiency led to his re-election for a second term to the office of President of Russia

### **Childhood & Early Life**

- He was born to Vladimir Spiridonovich Putin and Maria Ivanovna Putina on 7th October, 1952, in Saint Petersburg, Soviet Union.
- During 1960-68, he attended the 'Primary School No. 193' located at Baskov Lane. He then joined the 'High School No. 281', and even took interest in sports like sambo (a martial art form) and judo.
- In 1970, he enrolled at the 'Leningrad State University' Law Department, and as a student he joined the 'Communist Party of the Soviet Union'. During the same time, he encountered the Russian politician Anatoly Sobchak.
- He worked on his thesis entitled 'The Most Favored Nation Trading in International Law', and in 1975, he graduated from the university.

### **Career**

- Soon after graduating from law school, he entered government run intelligence agency 'KGB' (Komitet Gosudarstvennoy Bezopasnosti). At the beginning of 1980s, he was trained at the 'KGB School No. 1', Moscow.
- He worked for the 'KGB' agency's Directorate Secretariat and then was employed at the Counterintelligence Division. He was again sent for training by 'KGB' to 'Andropov Red Banner Institute' to prepare him for his trip to Germany.
- During the period 1985-90, he operated in the Dresden city of East Germany as an undercover agent. Vladimir's hard work earned him the position of lieutenant colonel and eventually he became the senior assistant to the head of the department in the intelligence office.
- In 1990, he travelled back to Leningrad and was appointed to the 'Leningrad State University' as the rector, in which capacity he handled international relations.
- He chaired the 'Committee for International Relations' at St. Petersburg City Hall in 1991, and a few years later, also joined the St. Petersburg City Government as the Deputy Chairman. Soon after joining the City Hall, he resigned from his post at the 'KGB'.
- He shifted to Moscow in the year 1996, along with his family and there he was appointed to the 'Presidential Property Management Directorate' as the Deputy Chief. The following year, he joined office as the Presidential Executive Office as the Deputy Chief of Staff and also Chief of Main Control Directorate.
- He became the First Deputy Chief of Staff of the Presidential Executive Office in 1998, and the same year, he joined office as the Director of the Federal Security Service. The following year, he became the Secretary of the Security Council of the Russian Federation.
- He was chosen as the Prime Minister of Russia by the then President of Russia Boris Yeltsin in 1999. By the end of that year, the then President stepped down nominating Putin as his successor for the post.
- In March 2000, he was elected to as the President of Russia and also served a second term after being re-elected to the office.
- He was made the Prime Minister of Russia in May 2008, by presidential executive order.
- In March 2012, he was elected as the President of Russia and still holds the office.

### **Major Works**

- The '2010 Russian Wildfire' that broke, had huge aftermaths. Crops were destroyed and thousands died due to the smog that was created due to this fire. The President took special care to help people overcome this emergency situation and himself took charge of the reconstruction of homes and provide compensation to the victims.

### **Awards & Achievements**

- He received the Bronze Medal for Faithful Service to the National People's Army issued in the German Democratic Republic in the year 1989.

- In 2006, he was felicitated with the 'Grand-Croix' (Grand Cross) by the President of France, Jacques Chirac. The following year, he was named the 'Person of the Year' by 'Time' magazine.

- He was a recipient of the 'King Abdul Aziz Award' in 2007 by Saudi King Abdullah. The same year, he was awarded with the 'Khalifa bin Zayed Al Nahyan' award by President of UAE.

- In 2011, he was awarded with an honorary doctorate by the 'University of Belgrade'.

### **Personal Life & Legacy**

- On 28th July, 1983, Vladimir married Lyudmila Shkrebnova after a courtship of about three years. The couple were blessed with two daughters Maria and Yekaterina.

- This president has been a subject to many alleged link-ups, but these were regarded as rumours and the couple denied all the allegations. However, the couple announced a divorce in 2013 and within a year, the divorce was finalised.

- A street of Grozny, the capital of Chechnya, has been named after him as 'Vladimir Putin Avenue'. A peak in Tian Shan Mountains has also been named after this politician as 'Vladimir Putin Peak'.

### **Net Worth**

- This Russian President is estimated to have a net worth of around \$70 billion according to Celebrity Net Worth.

### **Trivia**

- This famous political leader was awarded as the 'Person of the Year' by the 'Organized Crime and Corruption Reporting Project', in the year 2014.



## Xi Jinping Biography

Xi Jinping is the current President of the world's populous republic nation. The Chinese leader aims to establish the country as a super-power. To know more about his childhood, career, timeline and profile read on.

### Quick Facts

**Famous As:** General Secretary Of The Communist Party Of China

**Nationality:** Chinese

**Birth Date:** June 15, 1953

**Age:** 64 Years

**Sun Sign:** Gemini

**Height:** 1.8 M

**Born In:** Beijing

**Father:** Xi Zhongxun

**Mother:** Qi Xin

**Siblings:** Qi Qiaoqiao, Xi An'an, Xi Yuanping

**Spouses/Partners:** Peng Liyuan, Ke Lingling

**Children:** Xi Mingze

**Ideology:** Communists, Socialists

**Net Worth:** \$1.53 Billion As Of Jan, 2017

### More Facts

President Xi Jinping of the 'People's Republic of China' (PRC) is sometimes referred to as a "princeling" within Communist Party power centers. This moniker is reserved for those senior government officials who can credit their lofty positions to influential relatives. Whatever factors landed Xi at the top of the Chinese political heap, he is evidently planning to make the most of the opportunity. His aspirations are to rid the political system of corruption and to grow the economy to the point of world dominance. This, he says, is the "China Dream". Xi is known and respected for his integrity, which he managed to keep intact despite the party being named in scandals. The Socialist leader dedicates his life for the betterment of the country and its people. His vision to establish China as a super-power is the driving force behind his actions. With 1.3 billion people, China would have major difficulty in conducting a direct election for head of state. Accordingly, the PRC begins with its most basic political components—villages in rural parts; work units in urban centers—and works its way up. The president is also the top man in the party leadership and ensures the directives are followed perfectly as he believes the people will only be impressed if his actions lead to the development of nation.

### Childhood & Early Life

- While occasionally dismissed as a princeling, Xi Jinping's journey to the top was not an easy one. He is the son of Xi Zhongxun, a leader in the 1949 Communist takeover of China.
- In 1962, the elder Xi was removed from his position of Vice-Premier and later imprisoned. The teenaged son was sent to the rural village of Liangjiahe to work and live among the locals, with whom he was very popular.
- While in Liangjiahe, he lived in a typical cave-like dwelling, fetched water from a well, and subsisted mainly on rice gruel.

- After seven years, he went to 'Tsinghua University' in the capital city of Beijing to study chemical engineering. 'Tsinghua University' produces much of China's governing elite.

- Throughout his youth, Xi had tried to join the 'Communist Party' several times. He was consistently rejected due to his father's broken relationship with the party.

### **Career**

- In 1974, he was finally received into the party, beginning his political career as an aide to Geng Biao. Geng was a top leader of the 'People's Liberation Army'. Xi served three years as the party secretary in the Hebei province of China.

- Transferred to Fujian in 1985, he worked in various party posts, beginning as Deputy Mayor of Xiamen. He proposed several infrastructure improvements, all of which were rejected by the provincial authorities.

- In 1987, Xi transferred to Ningde, where he served as a district party chief. He launched a conservation campaign that beautified the major artery connecting Ningde to the greater Fujian province.

- He was the party leader in Fuzhou, the provincial capital, from 1998 to 2000. Credited with stimulating foreign investment, Xi revitalized the historical 'Three Lanes and Seven Alleys' section.

- His reputation as an honest and efficient politician rose steadily during his time in Fujian province. In 2000, he was named Fujian's provincial governor.

- In 2003, he moved to the province of Zhejiang, where he served as governor and party secretary. During his tenure, private industry quadrupled its research and development investment in the province.

- In 2007, he was picked to lead the party in Shanghai. As with his other appointments, this was made on account of his reputed integrity in the wake of scandal.

- 2008 was a watershed year for Xi Jinping. He was named to the 'Standing Committee of the Communist Party' and—shortly thereafter—Vice President of the PRC.

- In 2012, he assumed the position of 'General Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of China.' As China is a one-party state, this is functionally the most powerful position in the country.

- Later that same year, Xi was elected President, a title that confers upon him the position of head of state. Together with his political supremacy, he qualifies for the designation of 'Paramount Leader.'

### **Major Works**

- Among his writings is 'The Governance of China,' a compilation of political philosophy released in 2014 by 'ICP Intercultural Press.' It places among the top 50 in the 'politics and government—Asian' category of the Amazon rankings.

- In the same year, 'Shanghai Jiao Tong University Press' published 'Approachable: The Charm of Xi Jinping's Words' – a collection of quotes by President Xi.

### **Awards & Achievements**

- President Xi Jinping was honored by the Cuban government in 2014 with the 'Order of José Martí,' the highest honor Cuba can confer. Named for a revered revolutionary and writer, this award was given in recognition of Xi's efforts to strengthen Cuban-Chinese ties, and to strengthen the socialist cause.

### **Personal Life & Legacy**

- In 1987, he married folk singer Peng Liyuan. She is renowned for her performances on state television and as a fashion trend-setter. In addition, she holds the rank of General in the 'People's Liberation Army.'

- In 1992, the couple had their only child, a daughter named Xi Mingze. She received her college education at 'Harvard University.' Since graduating, she maintains a low profile.

**Trivia**

- Until his ascendancy to the presidency, this famous politician's wife was better known nationally.

- In 1985, this famous politician made a trip to the U.S., where he stayed with a rural family in Iowa.

## Donald Trump Biography

Donald John Trump is the 45th President of the United States. This biography provides detailed information about his childhood, life, career, achievements & timeline.

### Quick Facts

**Also Known As:** Donald John Trump

**Famous As:** 45th U.S. President

**Nationality:** American

**Political Ideology:** Republican

**Birth Date:** June 14, 1946

**Age:** 71 Years

**Sun Sign:** Gemini

**Height:** 1.88 M

**Born In:** Jamaica Hospital Medical Center, New York City, New York, United States

**Father:** Fred Trump

**Mother:** Mary Anne

**Siblings:** Fred Jr., Robert S. Trump, Maryanne Trump Barry, Elizabeth

**Spouses/Partners:** Melania Trump (M. 2005), Marla Maples (M. 1993–1999), Ivana Trump (M. 1977–1992)

**Children:** Donald Trump Jr., Ivanka Trump, Tiffany Trump, Eric Trump, Barron Trump

**Religion:** Presbyterian

**Personality:** ESTP, ENTJ

**City, States, Provinces & Districts:** New Yorkers

**Net Worth:** \$3.5 Billion As Of Feb 1 2017

Donald John Trump is the 45th President of the United States, in office since January 20, 2017. In addition to being a politician, he is a successful business magnate and television personality as well. The son of a wealthy real estate developer, Trump attended the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania before taking charge of his family's business. An astute businessman and charismatic leader, he built and renovated numerous hotels, casinos, and office towers during his business career, accumulating a net worth of billions. He also owned several beauty pageants and ventured into reality television as well. Expanding the horizons of his ambitions, he entered national politics in the early 2000s and set his eyes on the presidential office. As a politician, his career was marred by allegations of sexual misconduct and he also earned much criticism for his extravagant lifestyle and controversial comments on immigrants from Islamic nations. Despite the controversies surrounding him, Trump ran for the 2016 presidential election as a Republican and defeated Democratic candidate Hillary Clinton in a surprise victory. Donald Trump is the first person to assume presidency without prior military or governmental service and at 70, he is also the oldest one to assume the office.

### Childhood & Early Life

- He was born in New York City, to a builder and real estate developer Frederick Trump and his wife Mary McLeod. He was one of the five children.
- He had his initial schooling in the Kew Forest School, Forest hills, New York. At the age of 13, his parents sent him to New York Military Academy (NYMA) in Upstate New York where he

performed well, both socially and academically; emerging as a star athlete and student leader by the time he graduated in 1964.

- He was at Fordham University for two years before joining the Wharton School of Finance at the University Of Pennsylvania, from where he graduated in economics in 1968.

### **Business Career**

- He joined his father's company, 'Elizabeth Trump and Son', while still in college. The company focused on middle-class rental housing in Brooklyn, Queens and Staten Island. He became deeply involved in the project and with a \$500,000 investment, turned the 1200 unit apartment complex in Cincinnati with a 66 percent vacancy rate to 100 percent occupancy within two years.

- In 1971, he moved to Studio apartment in Manhattan, New York and became involved with larger building projects. In the following year, he finalized first multi-million dollar real estate transaction with the sale of Swifton village in Cincinnati, Ohio.

- In 1985, he bought Mar-a-lago estate in Palm beach, Florida and renovated the Barbizon hotel and 100 Central Park South.

- In 1988, he bought the Plaza Hotel in New York City.

- In 1989, he bought a fleet of Boeing 727 airplanes to form Trump air shuttle service. Unfortunately a helicopter crash killed three Trump casino executives which lead to big issue.

- By 1989, poor business decisions left him unable to meet loan payments but he somehow financed the construction of his third casino, the \$1 million Taj Mahal, with high-interest junk bonds. The increasing debt soon brought him to business bankruptcy.

- In 1990, he regained his previous stable financial position and fame and opened the Trump Taj Mahal casino in Atlantic City. Soon he gained approval for Riverside south development of West Side rail yards.

- In 1996, he got the ownership of Miss Universe Organization which produces the Miss Universe, Miss USA, and Miss Teen USA pageants.

- In 2003, he became joint partner with the National Broadcasting Company (NBC) where he became the executive producer and host of the NBC reality show, 'The Apprentice' which became a huge success. Following its success, he co-produced a show, 'The Celebrity Apprentice' along with British TV producer Mark Burnett.

- On October 21, 2004, Trump Hotels and Casino & Resorts declared a restructuring of its debt which led to a reduction in his individual ownership from 56 percent to 27 percent. The company applied for Chapter 11 Protection in November and soon the company re-emerged from bankruptcy as 'Trump Entertainment Resorts Holdings'.

- He marketed the Trump name on large number of products, including 'Trump Financial', 'Trump Sales and Leasing', 'Trump Entrepreneur initiative', 'Trump Restaurants', 'Go TRUMP', 'Donald J. Trump signature collection', etc. Moreover, he also received \$1.5 million for every one-hour presentation he did for 'The Learning Annex'. He also has a business simulation game called 'Donald Trump's Real Estate Tycoon'.

### **Political Career**

- Trump also harbored political aspirations. In the 2000 elections he expressed his wish to run as a third-party candidate for the US presidency. In 2004 and 2008, he speculated about

running for president in the Republican Party and in between in 2006, he considered running for governor of New York as a representative of the party. He again registered as a Republican in 2009 after having registered with the Democratic Party in 2001 and campaigned for it.

- In 2010-2012, his involvement in politics intensified when he publicly announced his consideration of candidature for presidency again. However, his association with the 'Birther issue', a group that firmly believed Barack Obama was not born in the US, disparaged his political reputation. But he continued to be against Obama on various political issues.

- In January 2013, he endorsed Israeli Prime Minister Benjamin Netanyahu during the Israeli elections. He was also a featured speaker at the 2013 Conservative Political Action Conference (CPAC).

### **Presidential Campaign, 2016**

- Trump announced his candidacy for president as a Republican in June 2015. As a flamboyant personality with a successful business career and media presence, he quickly emerged as the front-runner for his party's nomination and was formally nominated for president at the 2016 Republican National Convention.

- His campaigning focused on domestic issues such as illegal immigration, crime, Islamic terrorism, offshoring of American jobs, and the U.S. national debt, and his campaign slogan, "Make America Great Again" resonated with the American citizens.

- While many of his campaigning tactics received criticism, they also ensured that he got unprecedented media coverage. He was accused of lying and embellishing facts during his election speeches and received a lot of negative backlash with major publications like 'Politico', 'The Washington Post', 'The New York Times', and the 'Los Angeles Times' terming his statements as downright falsehoods.

- As a presidential nominee, he adopted a populist political stance and supported a broad interpretation of the Second Amendment. His tax plan calling for reducing the corporate tax rate to 15% and replacing the Affordable Care Act ("Obamacare") with a different free-market plan earned him support from several quarters.

- Trump's campaign was, however, fraught with controversies. There were several accusations of sexual misconduct against him and he was criticized by the media for using vulgar and sexist language. A 2005 recording of him bragging about how he forcibly kissed and groped women caused a major dent to his popularity. He soon issued a public apology in a bid to salvage his reputation.

- Despite his detractors and all the negative publicity surrounding him, he managed to emerge victorious in the general election on November 8, 2016 in which he defeated Hillary Clinton to become the President of the United States.

- Donald Trump assumed office as the 45th President of the United States of America on January 20, 2017.

### **Major works**

- In 1974, he obtained the option to buy two rail yards in New York City and after few years with the help of 40-year tax abatement from the government, he bought and turned the bankrupt Commodore Hotel into the Grand Hyatt and also created the 'Trump organization'.

- In 1980, he undertook the project of constructing the Wollman Rink in Central Park and completed it in six months using \$750,000 of the remaining \$3 million budget. In the same year,

he renovated the Trump tower in New York City and Atlantic City casino business which led to huge debt.

- In 2001, he completed the Trump world tower, which was a 72-storey residential tower across the UN headquarters. He also began construction on Trump plaza along the Hudson River.

- In 2006, he bought the Menie estate in Balmadie, Aberdeen shire, Scotland to create the best golf course in the world on a site of special scientific interest (SSS) but it was met with criticism from environmentalists and by local landowners. But the battle became more difficult this year when the Scottish government approved the construction of a wind farm nearby.

- He has hosted many wrestle mania events in Trump Plaza and has been an active participant in several of the shows. On June 15, 2009 he bought the WWE RAW show from WWE owner Vince McMahon.

- He wrote many books which became famous worldwide for their entrepreneurial guidance. It includes, 'Trump: The Art of the Deal', 'Think big: Make it happen in Business and Life', 'Think like a champion: An Informal Education in Business and Life', 'Trump 101: The Way to Success', 'Trump: How to Get Rich', 'Trump: Surviving at the Top', etc.

#### **Awards & Achievements**

- In 2005, he again got nominated for Primetime Emmy for 'The Apprentice' under the aforesaid category.

- In 2007, he earned the Star on Walk of Fame for his contribution to Television.

- In 2013, he was inducted in to the celebrity wing of the WWE hall of fame at Madison Square Garden due to his contributions to the promotion of several WWE shows.

#### **Personal Life**

- In 1977, he married Ivana Zelnickova and had three children from her, Donald Jr., Ivanka and Eric. The couple called off their marriage in 1992 when Ivana discovered his extra-marital love affair with an American actress Marla Maples.

- In 1993, he married Marla Maples and they had one child, Tiffany two months before their marriage. In 1997, he filed for a highly publicized divorce with Maples which was finalized in June 1999. The divorce agreement allotted \$2 million to Maples.

- On January 22, 2005, he married Melania Knauss at Bethesda by the Sea Episcopal Church, on the island of Palm Beach, Florida, after proposing to her the previous year. They have a son together named Barron William Trump.

- In 2011, he claimed in an interview to be a Presbyterian within the Protestant group after gaining the membership of New York City's 'Marble Collegiate Reformed Protestant Dutch Church'.

#### **Top 10 Facts You Did Not Know About Donald Trump**

- Donald Trump is a teetotaler and has never smoked cigarettes or done drugs.

- He is a germophobe and hates shaking hands. When faced with the inevitable situation of shaking hands, he has an interesting technique of avoiding it; he vigorously pulls the other person close into his body.

- At one time, he acted as a financial advisor to Mike Tyson and hosted Tyson's fight against Michael Spinks in Atlantic City.

- Donald Trump is confidence personified. In fact, at times his over-the-top confidence borders on braggadocio. In 2004, he was quoted in The Daily News saying, "All of the women on The Apprentice flirted with me—consciously or unconsciously. That's to be expected."

- Though Trump has been a very successful businessman, in hindsight, he has wasted some brilliant business opportunities. In 1988, he had the opportunity to buy the Patriots, a professional American football team, but he turned down the offer because he didn't think it was a good investment. The team is now worth more than \$2 billion.

- He is the only presidential candidate to have his own board game, titled Trump: The Game.

- Trump has the dubious distinction of winning the Razzie Award for worst supporting actor for the film 'Ghosts Can't Do It', in 1990. He played himself in the movie.

- He is a golfer and a member of the Winged Foot Golf Club in Mamaroneck, New York, and plays regularly at the other courses he owns and operates.

- He was an active member of the “birther” movement that questioned President Obama’s birthplace.

- A consistent vocal critic of Barack Obama, Trump offered Obama to play golf anytime on any of the golf courses that he owns with one rider - if Obama ended his term early.



## Theresa May Biography

Theresa May is the current Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, in office since July 2016. This biography of Theresa May provides detailed information about her childhood, life, achievements, works & timeline.

### Quick Facts

**Also Known As:** Theresa Mary May, Theresa Mary Brasier

**Famous As:** Prime Minister Of The United Kingdom

**Nationality:** British

**Political Ideology:** Conservative Party

**Birth Date:** October 1, 1956

**Age:** 61 Years

**Sun Sign:** Libra

**Height:** 1.72 M

**Born In:** Eastbourne, United Kingdom

**Father:** Hubert Brasier

**Mother:** Zaidee Mary

**Spouse/Partner:** Philip John May (M. 1980)

**Personality:** ESTJ

**Net Worth:** \$2.5 Million As Of Jul 13, 2016

Theresa May is the current Prime Minister of the United Kingdom, in office since July 2016. She is also the Leader of the Conservative Party and has been the Home Secretary since 2010. The country's second female Prime Minister after fellow Conservative Margaret Thatcher, May is a highly experienced politician who took over as UK's PM from David Cameron during a period of political uncertainty following Britain's withdrawal from the European Union. The daughter of a Church of England clergyman, May was ambitious from the very beginning. She went to a local grammar school before going to Oxford University to study geography at St Hugh's College. She embarked on a banking career and a few years hence she joined the Association for Payment Clearing Services. She entered the political arena in the 1980s and served as a councilor for the London Borough of Merton for around eight years. With her political aspirations on the rise, she made attempts to be elected to the House of Commons in 1992 and 1994, albeit unsuccessfully. After her successful election as the MP for Maidenhead in the 1997 general election, her career has been on the upswing. As a politician she has strong views on migration laws and is a supporter of same sex marriages.

### Childhood & Early Life

- Theresa May was born on 1 October 1956, in Eastbourne, England, UK, as the only child of Zaidee Mary and Hubert Brasier. Her father was a Church of England clergyman who held the role of Vicar of Wheatley, and her grandfather had been a regimental sergeant major.
- As a young girl she attended several schools including Heythrop Primary School, Oxfordshire, St. Juliana's Convent School for Girls, and the Wheatley Park Comprehensive School.
- She then proceeded to the University of Oxford where she studied geography at St Hugh's College, graduating with a BA degree in 1977.

## **Career**

- Following her graduation she started working for the Bank of England, a job she held until 1983. She then worked as a financial consultant and senior advisor in International Affairs at the Association for Payment Clearing Services from 1985 to 1997.

- Theresa May made her first foray into politics in 1986 when she became a councilor for the London Borough of Merton where she served as the Chairman of Education (1988–90) and Deputy Group Leader and Housing Spokesman (1992–94).

- A successful career woman by now, she set her political aspirations high and stood for the seat of North West Durham in the 1992 general election. This attempt was unsuccessful, as was her attempt to win the 1994 Barking by-election.

- Ever the resilient soul, she again stood for the 1997 general elections in which she was successfully elected as the Conservative MP for Maidenhead. In 1998, she became a member of William Hague's front-bench Opposition team, as Shadow Spokesman for Schools, Disabled People and Women, a position she held until June 1999.

- She was appointed Shadow Education and Employment Secretary in the Shadow Cabinet in 1999. Following the 2001 election, she was moved to the Transport portfolio by the new Conservative leader Iain Duncan Smith.

- A much-respected politician by the beginning of the new millennium, she was appointed the first female Chairman of the Conservative Party in July 2002. The following year she was made the Shadow Secretary of State for Transport after Michael Howard's election as Conservative Party and Opposition Leader in November 2003.

- The year 2004 saw her assume the portfolio of Shadow Secretary of State for Culture, Media and Sport. The following year, David Cameron made her Shadow Leader of the House of Commons.

- Her career flourished over the ensuing years and she was appointed Home Secretary and Minister for Women and Equality by Prime Minister David Cameron in 2010. As Home Secretary, Theresa May also became a member of the National Security Council.

- As Home Secretary she overturned several of the previous Labour Government's measures on data collection and surveillance in England and Wales. Under her tenure the Identity Documents Act 2010 was passed through which she brought about the abolition of the Labour Government's National Identity Card and database scheme.

- As someone with strong views on immigration, in 2010 she promised to bring the level of net migration down to less than 100,000. She also rejected the European Union's proposal of compulsory refugee quotas.

- During her tenure as Home Secretary, she also simultaneously held the office of Minister for Women and Equality from 2010 to 2012.

- In June 2016 Prime Minister David Cameron announced his resignation after the outcome of the European Union membership referendum in which UK voted to leave the European Union. In the wake of Cameron's resignation, Theresa May announced her candidacy for the leadership of the Conservative Party.

- Theresa May received support from a number of Cabinet Ministers, such as Amber Rudd, Chris Grayling, Justine Greening, Jeremy Hunt, Michael Fallon and Patrick McLoughlin. She was declared Leader of the Conservative Party on 11 July 2016 following a positive outcome in the voting and the withdrawal of another potential candidate, Andrea Leadsom.

- Theresa May assumed office as Prime Minister of the United Kingdom on 13 July 2016, becoming the nation's second female PM after Margaret Thatcher.

#### **Major Works**

- Theresa May held the office of Minister for Women and Equality from 2010 to September 2012. In this position she supported the Anti-Discrimination Laws enshrined in the Equality Act 2010 which came into effect in England, Wales and Scotland on 1 October 2010.

#### **Awards & Achievements**

- The Fawcett Society nominated Theresa May as one of the Society's Inspiring Women of 2006.

- She is the recipient of the Freedom of the City of London award.

- In February 2013, BBC Radio 4's 'Woman's Hour' described her as Britain's second most powerful woman.

#### **Personal Life & Legacy**

- She met Phillip May while she was a student and married him in 1980. The couple could not have any children due to medical reasons. Her husband is an investment banker currently employed by Capital International.

- A staunch Christian, she is a member of the Church of England and regularly worships at church on Sunday.

## Emmanuel Macron Biography

Emmanuel Macron is the President-elect of France. Check out this biography to know about his childhood, family life, achievements and other facts about his life.

### Quick Facts

**Also Known As:** Emmanuel Jean-Michel Frédéric Macron

**Famous As:** Current President Of France

**Nationality:** French

**Birth Date:** December 21, 1977

**Age:** 40 Years

**Sun Sign:** Sagittarius

**Height:** 1.75 M

**Born In:** Amiens, France

**Father:** Jean-Michel Macron

**Mother:** Françoise Macron-Nogues

**Spouse/Partner:** Brigitte Trogneux (M. 2007)

**Ideology:** Socialists

**Net Worth:** \$31.5 Million As Of 2017

Emmanuel Macron is the current President of France, in office since 14 May 2017. Prior to running for the presidency, he had served as the Minister of Economy, Industry and Digital Affairs under Prime Minister Manuel Valls from 2014 to 2016. Formerly an investment banker, he joined politics in 2006 as a member of the Socialist Party (PS). A charismatic and astute personality, he rose rapidly in his political career and served as deputy secretary-general under François Hollande's first government in 2012 before proceeding to hold other significant positions in the Valls government. Born into a well-educated middle-class family, Macron studied Philosophy at the University of Paris-Ouest Nanterre La Défense before training for a senior civil service career at the École nationale d'administration (ENA). Following a stint as an Inspector of Finances in the French Ministry of Economy, he worked as an investment banker at Rothschild & Cie Banque. Entering politics in 2006, he soon caught the attention of François Hollande who took the young man as his protégé and groomed him for political greatness. In 2016 Macron founded En Marche!, an independent political party, and declared his candidacy for the French presidential election 2017. He won the presidential election on 7 May 2017 and assumed office as the President of France on 14 May 2017. Aged 39, Macron is the youngest person to ever be elected as President of France. Macron's somewhat unconventional personal life has also attracted much media attention; he is married to Brigitte Trogneux, a lady 24 years his senior, who was his drama teacher in high school.

### Childhood & Early Life

- Emmanuel Macron was born on 21 December 1977 in Amiens, France, to Françoise (Noguès), a physician, and Jean-Michel Macron, professor of neurology at the University of Picardy. Even though his parents were not religious, Macron was baptized a Roman Catholic at his own request when he was 12.

- He was smart and determined from a young age and performed well as a student at the Jésuites de la Providence lycée. As a teenager he became infatuated with one of his teachers at

the school, and in order to distract his mind, his parents sent him to the élite high school Lycée Henri-IV in Paris for his final year.

- Following his high school graduation, he studied Philosophy at the University of Paris-Ouest Nanterre La Défense, obtaining a DEA degree. He then proceeded to earn his master's degree in public affairs from the Paris Institute of Political Studies.

- Interested in a civil service career, Macron trained for the same at the École nationale d'administration (ENA) and graduated in 2004.

### **Career**

- Emmanuel Macron landed a job as an Inspector of Finances in the French Ministry of Economy shortly after completing his studies in 2004. In this position, he served as deputy rapporteur for the Commission to improve French economic growth headed by Jacques Attali in 2007.

- In 2008, the ambitious young man received an offer to work as an investment banker at a highly-paid position at Rothschild & Cie Banque. Since he was already working in a government job, he had to pay €50,000 to buy himself out of his government contract.

- Meanwhile, Macron had also ventured into politics as a member of the Socialist Party (PS) in 2006. He left the party in 2009 and became an independent politician.

- In the French political circles, Emmanuel Macron was considered a protégé of the senior Socialist politician François Hollande who is believed to have played a role in shaping the younger man's career. In 2012, Macron was selected for a senior position in President Hollande's staff—as deputy secretary-general of the Élysée.

- Macron's political career continued to flourish and he was appointed as the Minister of Economy and Finance on 26 August 2014, replacing Arnaud Montebourg, in the government under Prime Minister Manuel Valls.

- As the Minister of the Economy, Macron played a major role in promoting business-friendly reforms. He was in favor of the free market and reducing the public-finances deficit. A vocal supporter of the El Khomri law, he called for the economic overhaul of the country.

- In this position, he also supported the Comprehensive Economic and Trade Agreement (CETA) between Canada and the European Union.

- His stance on foreign policy proved to be a bit controversial. His popularity saw a dip after he described France's colonization of Algeria as a "crime against humanity."

- Emmanuel Macron initially said that France needed a more "balanced" policy toward Syria and was willing to consider talks with Bashar Assad. However, following the chemical attack in Khan Shaykhun, Macron called for possible military intervention against Assad regime.

- As far as his views on Israel are concerned, he proposed that Hollande's policies be continued. He opposed the Boycott, Divestment and Sanctions Movement (also known as the BDS Movement) coordinated by the Palestinian BDS National Committee.

- His views on immigration differed from those of many other French Socialists, including former Prime Minister Manuel Valls. Inspired by the open-door policy toward immigrants and refugees pursued by Angela Merkel in Germany, he stated that he was confident that France has the ability to absorb more immigrants. He also promotes tolerance towards people belonging to diverse religions.

- Emmanuel Macron founded an independent political party, En Marche! in Amiens on 6 April 2016. He then resigned from his governmental position and formally declared his intention to run for the 2017 French presidential election in November 2016.

- He promised to “unblock France” in his announcement speech and called for a “democratic revolution.” His bid was supported by many prominent political figures, including François Bayrou, Daniel Cohn-Bendit, François de Rugy, and Richard Ferrand.

- After qualifying for the runoff after the first round of the election on 23 April 2017, Emmanuel Macron won the second round of the presidential election on 7 May, conveniently beating Marine Le Pen of the National Front. He formally assumed office as the President of France on 14 May 2017.

- After qualifying for the runoff after the first round of the election on 23 April 2017, Emmanuel Macron won the second round of the presidential election on 7 May, conveniently beating Marine Le Pen of the National Front. He formally assumed office as the President of France on 14 May 2017.

### **Major Works**

- After functioning as an independent politician for a few years, Emmanuel Macron launched his own political party, En Marche!, on 6 April 2016. A social-liberal party, En Marche! is considered to be a progressive movement, uniting both the left and the right. Academics often compare the party to the Spanish liberal political party, Citizens, and Macron to its leader Albert Rivera.

### **Personal Life & Legacy**

- Emmanuel Macron was just a teenager when he fell in love with his drama teacher, Brigitte Trogneux, 24 years his senior. Despite their age gap—and the fact that Brigitte was a married mother of three—the boy pursued her. Disturbed by the growing closeness of their son with his teacher, Emmanuel’s parents sent him to another city to complete his high school.

- However, being the determined young man that he was, Emmanuel promised to his teacher that one day he would return and marry her. He kept his promise. After completing his studies he resumed his relations with her. Brigitte eventually divorced her first husband and married Macron in 2007.

## Angela Merkel Biography

Angela Merkel is a German politician who has been the Chancellor of Germany since 2005. This biography of Angela Merkel provides detailed information about her childhood, life, achievements, works & timeline

### Quick Facts

**Also Known As:** Angela Dorothea Kasner, Angela Dorothea Merkel, Angela Kasner

**Famous As:** Chancellor Of Germany

**Nationality:** German

**Political Ideology:** Political Party - Democratic Awakening (1989–90), Christian Democratic Union (1990–Present)

**Birth Date:** July 17, 1954

**Age:** 63 Years

**Sun Sign:** Cancer

**Born In:** Hamburg

**Father:** Horst Kasner

**Mother:** Herlind Kasner

**Siblings:** Irene Kasner, Marcus Kasner

**Spouses/Partners:** Joachim Sauer, Ulrich Merkel

**Religion:** Lutheranism, Protestantism

**Personality:** ISTJ

Angela Dorothea Merkel is a German politician who has been the Chancellor of Germany since 2005, the first woman to hold this office. She is also the Leader of the Christian Democratic Union (CDU), a post she has been holding since 2000. A former research scientist, she holds a doctorate in physical chemistry and has worked as a researcher and published several papers. She became interested in politics during the late 1980s and joined the new party Democratic Awakening which was formed after the fall of the Berlin Wall. She briefly served as the deputy spokesperson of the new pre-unification caretaker government under Lothar de Maizière. Following German reunification in 1990, she won a seat in the Bundestag (Germany's lower house) for Stralsund-Nordvorpommern-Rügen from the state of Mecklenburg-Vorpommern. Her political career thrived over the years and she went on to serve as the Minister for Women and Youth before becoming the Minister of Environment and Nuclear Safety after a few years. Articulate, intelligent and hardworking, it did not take her long to establish herself as a prominent political figure in the country. Eventually appointed the Secretary-General of the Christian Democratic Union of Germany, she went on to successfully challenge the Chancellor Gerhard Schröder in the 2005 national elections and assumed the office of Chancellor of Germany in November 2005.

### Childhood & Early Life

- She was born Angela Dorothea Kasner on 17 July 1954 in Hamburg, West Germany, to Horst Kasner and his wife Herlind. Her father was a Protestant theologian and her mother was a teacher who was once a member of the Social Democratic Party of Germany. From a young age Angela was interested in both religion and politics.

- She proved to be a good student in school and excelled in Russian and mathematics. After completing her schooling she entered the University of Leipzig, where she studied physics from 1973 to 1978.

- In 1978, she joined the Central Institute for Physical Chemistry of the Academy of Sciences in Berlin-Adlershof. She eventually earned a doctorate for her thesis on quantum chemistry in 1986 and remained associated with the academy as a researcher until 1990.

- Meanwhile she had also ventured into politics in the late 1980s and joined the new party Democratic Awakening created in the wake of the Revolutions of 1989. The Democratic Awakening merged with the East German Christian Democratic Union (CDU) in 1990.

### **Career**

- In October 1990, the former East German states were reunified with the rest of Germany. Two months later, Merkel stood for election at the first post-reunification parliamentary elections and was elected to the Bundestag for the constituency of Stralsund – Nordvorpommern – Rügen.

- Soon after her election, she was appointed as the Minister for Women and Youth under Chancellor Helmut Kohl who became her mentor. Kohl gave her a more significant role in the cabinet in 1994 when she was promoted to Minister for the Environment and Nuclear Safety. She received greater political visibility in her new role which helped in accelerating her career.

- In 1998, her mentor Kohl was defeated in the elections and stepped down accordingly. Weeks later, Merkel was appointed Secretary-General of the CDU and became the first woman to attain that post in party history.

- She achieved even greater success in 2000 when she was elected to replace CDU Leader, Wolfgang Schäuble, becoming the first female leader of a German party. Her election came as a surprise to many as CDU was normally viewed as a male-dominated, socially conservative party.

- As the CDU leader she enjoyed considerable popularity and advocated the implementation of significant reforms in Germany's economic and social system. She supported German labor law changes as she felt that existing laws limited the nation's competitiveness.

- She proved to be an efficient leader and earned the loyal support of the citizens. In 2005 she challenged the Chancellor Gerhard Schröder of the Social Democrats (SPD) in the national elections. In her campaigns she stated that the main aim of her government would be to reduce unemployment.

- In the elections she narrowly defeated the incumbent Chancellor who refused to concede power. However, the CDU agreed to form a coalition with the Social Democrats (SPD), and Merkel was declared the Chancellor of Germany, the first female to assume this position.

- Angela Merkel assumed office as the Chancellor on 22 November 2005. She focused upon strengthening Germany's foreign relations and signed the agreement for the Transatlantic Economic Council on 30 April 2007 at the White House. She also signed a declaration with India which greatly boosted Indo-German relations.

- She was elected to a second term in 2009. She further strengthened Germany's ties with India and the two countries held their first intergovernmental consultations in New Delhi in 2011. She has also led seven trade delegations to China since assuming office in 2005.



- A much-respected politician by now, she easily won a third term as the Chancellor and the third Cabinet of Angela Merkel was sworn in on 17 December 2013. In August 2015, she reportedly indicated that she would run for a fourth term in 2017.

### **Major Works**

- As the Chancellor, one of her priorities was the strengthening of transatlantic economic relations which culminated in her signing the agreement for the Transatlantic Economic Council in 2007 which aims at removing barriers to trade in a further integrated transatlantic free-trade area.

- Merkel played an important role in strengthening the foreign relations between Germany and India when she made a “Joint Declaration” in 2006 with the then Prime Minister of India, Manmohan Singh, to focus on future co-operation between the two countries in the fields of energy, science and technology, and defense.

## QUICK UNIT TESTS ON VOCABULARY

### Quick test on vocabulary. Unit 1.

#### Task 1. Match the expressions on the left with their synonyms on the right.

|  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. To dismiss prime minister                   | a. To put a name forward to the top position |
| 2. To run for the presidency                   | b. To overstate                              |
| 3. The ousting of the leader                   | c. To hold back all                          |
| 4. To maintain a primary position of influence | d. To fight against women homicide bomber    |
| 5. To combat female suicide bombers            | e. To expel premier                          |
| 6. An ongoing civil war                        | f. To bring down suppressive government      |
| 7. To overthrow historically repressive regime | g. To be opponent                            |
| 8. A pundit                                    | h. To be alert                               |
| 9. To be adversary                             | i. To back up a fundamental status of impact |
| 10. To be vigilant                             | j. The toppling of the chief commander       |
| 11. An elaborate ruse                          | k. An expert                                 |
| 12. A preposterous statement                   | l. An absurd utterance                       |
| 13. To stall everything                        | m. A continuing fight between citizens       |
| 14. To exaggerate                              | n. A careful tactic                          |

#### Task 2. Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions or adverbs.

- In 2014, he was reportedly nominated \_\_\_\_\_ a Nobel Peace Prize.
- In that position, he was in charge \_\_\_\_\_ the Kremlin's relations \_\_\_\_\_ the regional governments.
- Once more \_\_\_\_\_ the helm, Putin has continued to make controversial changes \_\_\_\_\_ Russia's domestic affairs and foreign policy.
- The President posed the question \_\_\_\_\_ why he hadn't faced significant political opposition \_\_\_\_\_ his time \_\_\_\_\_ power.
- He closed the piece \_\_\_\_\_ welcoming the continuation \_\_\_\_\_ an open dialogue \_\_\_\_\_ the involved nations to avoid further conflict \_\_\_\_\_ the region.
- The drill came \_\_\_\_\_ a period \_\_\_\_\_ escalating tensions \_\_\_\_\_ the region, \_\_\_\_\_ Russian neighbor North Korea also drawing attention \_\_\_\_\_ its missile tests and threats to engage the U.S. \_\_\_\_\_ a destructive conflict.
- Things changed \_\_\_\_\_ Vladimir Putin's coach visited his home and told his parents \_\_\_\_\_ what he did and what he achieved; the family's attitude \_\_\_\_\_ this sport changed.
- After the eighth grade, he entered High School No. 281, a chemistry-focused magnet school \_\_\_\_\_ the aegis \_\_\_\_\_ a technology institute, completing his studies there \_\_\_\_\_ 1970.
- But, of course, I trained \_\_\_\_\_ a regular basis and participated \_\_\_\_\_ nation-wide competitions, almost out \_\_\_\_\_ habit.
- Incidentally, he never used the word 'successor' \_\_\_\_\_ his conversation \_\_\_\_\_ me then, but spoke \_\_\_\_\_ becoming 'prime minister \_\_\_\_\_ prospects', and said that if all went well, he thought this could be possible.

11. We understand the obstacles we could face \_\_\_\_\_ reaching the goals we have set and we are actively modernising the state \_\_\_\_\_ order to make sure that its functions correspond \_\_\_\_\_ the present stage of Russia's development – that \_\_\_\_\_ achieving a real rise \_\_\_\_\_ living standards.

**Task 3. Choose a, b or c that matches the meaning of the words in italics appropriately.**

|   |                |                   |                  |
|---|----------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. A <i>benevolent</i> person               | a. tightfisted | b. charitable     | c. well disposed |
| 2. To have a <i>gait</i>                    | a. walk        | b. stance         | c. look          |
| 3. To have an <i>agile</i> mind             | a. nimble      | b. clumsy         | c. acute         |
| 4. The length of the <i>stride</i>          | a. steppe      | b. step           | c. leg           |
| 5. A <i>mutual</i> friend                   | a. particular  | b. relative       | c. common        |
| 6. To <i>rule out</i> any causes            | a. open        | b. present        | c. exclude       |
| 7. To <i>serve</i> at the office            | a. do function | b. perform duty   | c. provide       |
| 8. To stay <i>concealed</i>                 | a. hidden      | b. visible        | c. sacred        |
| 9. To save Russia from <i>falling apart</i> | a. collapse    | b. disintegration | c. faint         |
| 10. To <i>step down</i>                     | a. resign      | b. diminish       | c. enhance       |
| 11. To <i>rally</i> citizens around smth    | a. revive      | b. unite          | c. disperse      |
| 12. An <i>adherence</i> to the training     | a. obey        | b. devotion       | c. rejection     |
| 13. To <i>exert</i> every effort            | a. apply       | b. fail           | c. miss          |
| 14. To become <i>full-fledged</i> master    | a. completed   | b. established    | c. feathered     |

**Task 4. Use the expressions from the vocabulary to substitute the expressions in italics in the given sentences.**

- He has led his country into a(n) *dictatorial deadlock*, but his fans point to the stability he brought after Yeltsin and the way he *confronted* the west.
- Under Yeltsin, Russian pursued a policy of *unwilling interaction* with Nato
- A suspected Russian submarine in the Stockholm archipelago *caused a colossal chase* by the Swedish navy in October.
- The new president had no *principal monetary perception*: while he *cut levies to advantage enterprise*, he also renationalised key sectors, starting with the breakup of political foe.
- Putin took over a country whose population was *reducing at the disturbing pace*.
- Exacerbating ties* with the European Union, which in December forced Russia to cancel a pipeline to Bulgaria that was already being built, has only *accelerated its focus* to Asia.
- According to a 2012 law, such groups must label themselves “foreign agents” in their publications and submit to audits, with stiff fines for failure to *comply with these heavy demands*.
- However, while the Russian president can plausibly claim to have history on his side in opposing Washington over the Iraq and Afghanistan wars, his *position about Syria* and *strong backing* for Bashar al-Assad has been open to greater criticism.
- No *significant safety violations* or organisational embarrassments – besides a few unfinished hotel rooms – *spoiled the contest*.
- They created what it called a “military-industrial-political-criminal” complex to *greenwash* and promote his interests abroad.

## Quick test on vocabulary. Unit 2.

### Task 1. Match the expressions on the left with their synonyms on the right.

|     |  |    |   |
|-----|--|----|---|
| 1.  | To wage a ruthless war on corruption     | a. | To authorize financial amendments                 |
| 2.  | To step back from the role               | b. | To be arranged solely for                         |
| 3.  | To see increasing clampdowns on freedoms | c. | To be rejected                                    |
| 4.  | To recover glory                         | d. | To bring together in                              |
| 5.  | To launch crackdowns on dissent          | e. | To carry on a merciless fight against bribery     |
| 6.  | To kick off Congress                     | f. | To demand disassembling                           |
| 7.  | To enact economic reform                 | g. | To demand the most prominent position             |
| 8.  | To claim center stage                    | h. | To regain fame                                    |
| 9.  | To call for the dismantlement            | i. | To start the Chamber                              |
| 10. | To be reserved only to                   | j. | To take repressive measures on those who disagree |
| 11. | To be rebuffed                           | k. | To withdraw from the function                     |
| 12. | To assemble in                           | l. | To witness rising suppression on liberty          |

### Task 2. Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions or adverbs.

- Xi Jinping became president \_\_\_\_\_ China \_\_\_\_\_ 2012, ushering \_\_\_\_\_ an era \_\_\_\_\_ increased assertiveness and authoritarianism.
- A consummate political chess player who has cultivated an enigmatic strongman image, the leader \_\_\_\_\_ the ruling Chinese Communist Party has rapidly consolidated power, having his ideas mentioned \_\_\_\_\_ name \_\_\_\_\_ the constitution - an honour that had been reserved only \_\_\_\_\_ Mao Zedong \_\_\_\_\_ now.
- He worked hard to rise \_\_\_\_\_ the top - first as a local party secretary \_\_\_\_\_ Hebei province, \_\_\_\_\_ moving on \_\_\_\_\_ more senior roles \_\_\_\_\_ other places including party chief \_\_\_\_\_ Shanghai, China's second city and financial hub.
- The country has become more assertive \_\_\_\_\_ the global stage, \_\_\_\_\_ its continued dominance \_\_\_\_\_ the South China Sea \_\_\_\_\_ international protestations, \_\_\_\_\_ its exercise \_\_\_\_\_ soft power \_\_\_\_\_ pumping billions \_\_\_\_\_ dollars \_\_\_\_\_ Asian and African investments.
- This has been accompanied \_\_\_\_\_ a resurgence \_\_\_\_\_ patriotic nationalism whipped up \_\_\_\_\_ state media, \_\_\_\_\_ a particular focus \_\_\_\_\_ Mr Xi as China's strongman leader, leading some \_\_\_\_\_ accuse him \_\_\_\_\_ developing a personality cult like that \_\_\_\_\_ former leader Mao Zedong.
- Some observers believe that the campaign is aimed \_\_\_\_\_ rooting out opponents, and is part \_\_\_\_\_ a series \_\_\_\_\_ political manoeuvres \_\_\_\_\_ Mr Xi aimed \_\_\_\_\_ consolidating his power.

7. Chinese leaders have traditionally hinted \_\_\_\_\_ one or more possible heirs \_\_\_\_\_ the leadership body, the Standing Committee, \_\_\_\_\_ the beginning \_\_\_\_\_ their final term.

**Task 3. Choose a, b or c that matches the meaning of the words in italics appropriately.**

|     |                                    |               |                |               |
|-----|------------------------------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1.  | To <i>enshrine</i> the theory      | a. preserve   | b. involve     | c. engage     |
| 2.  | To be <i>assertive</i>             | a. decisive   | b. timid       | c. sufficient |
| 3.  | To be <i>incorporated</i> into     | a. involved   | b. included    | c. preserved  |
| 4.  | To <i>step up</i>                  | a. enlarge    | b. enrich      | c. augment    |
| 5.  | A <i>corruption</i> crackdown      | a. morality   | b. bribery     | c. fraudster  |
| 6.  | To be <i>astute</i>                | a. acute      | b. creative    | c. willing    |
| 7.  | To be <i>banished</i>              | a. admitted   | b. dispersed   | c. expelled   |
| 8.  | The <i>primacy</i> of sovereignty  | a. origin     | b. superiority | c. efficiency |
| 9.  | To be <i>embraced</i> by           | a. hugged     | b. included    | c. adapted    |
| 10. | To be back with a <i>vengeance</i> | a. revenge    | b. support     | c. good will  |
| 11. | To be a <i>dissident</i>           | a. conformist | b. rebel       | c. follower   |
| 12. | To be a <i>traitor</i>             | a. supporter  | b. agent       | c. betrayer   |

**Task 4. Use the expressions from the vocabulary to substitute the expressions in italics in the given sentences.**

- China's President Xi Jinping has created his own political ideology, in a step towards *embedding his rank at the peak of the faction*.
- If the first three decades since the communist revolution formed the Mao Zedong era, and the second chapter was the Deng Xiaoping era, China is now *on the verge of* declaring this the Xi Jinping era.
- "Xi Jinping Thought" has 14 main principles such as to *underline ultimate power of the faction over the people's army*".
- Some believe it is a *diplomatic expulsion*, but Mr Xi previously denied claims there was a "power struggle".
- He named top cadres Bo Xilai, Zhou Yongkang and Sun Zhengcai as among a group of "hugely corrupt" high-ranking officials who "plotted to *topple the faction's management* and seize state power".

### Quick test on vocabulary. Unit 3.

#### Task 1. Match the expressions on the left with their synonyms on the right.

|     |                                  |    |  |
|-----|----------------------------------|----|--|
| 1.  | To defy all predictions          | a. | To topple the governor                       |
| 2.  | A real estate tycoon             | b. | To observe judicial deadlock                 |
| 3.  | Outspoken members                | c. | To lead to a diplomatic deadlock             |
| 4.  | To be thoroughly debunked        | d. | To introduce salacious comments about ladies |
| 5.  | To be rocked by controversies    | e. | To encounter for discussions                 |
| 6.  | To make lewd remarks about women | f. | To disregard all prognoses                   |
| 7.  | To be fit for office             | g. | To come across diplomatic examination        |
| 8.  | To meet for transition talks     | h. | To be completely disproved                   |
| 9.  | To be abusive towards            | i. | To be distressed by dissensions              |
| 10. | To be split against each other   | j. | To be divided opposing one another           |
| 11. | To face political test           | k. | To be offensive with regard to               |
| 12. | To bring down the president      | l. | To be suitable for the job                   |
| 13. | To cause political stalemate     | m. | The result of the investigation              |
| 14. | The outcome of the inquiry       | n. | Straightforward participants                 |
| 15. | To see legislative gridlock      | o. | A property mogul                             |

#### Task 2. Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions or adverbs.

- Scepticism \_\_\_\_\_ Trump's candidacy stemmed not only \_\_\_\_\_ his controversial platform \_\_\_\_\_ immigration and outrageous campaign style, but \_\_\_\_\_ his celebrity past.
- Despite the family's wealth, he was expected to work the lowest-tier jobs \_\_\_\_\_ his father's company and was sent off \_\_\_\_\_ a military academy \_\_\_\_\_ age 13 when he started misbehaving \_\_\_\_\_ school.
- Mr Trump shifted his family's business \_\_\_\_\_ residential units \_\_\_\_\_ Brooklyn and Queens \_\_\_\_\_ glitzy Manhattan projects, transforming the rundown Commodore Hotel \_\_\_\_\_ the Grand Hyatt and erecting the most famous Trump property.
- It was not \_\_\_\_\_ June 2015 that Mr Trump formally announced his entrance \_\_\_\_\_ the race \_\_\_\_\_ the White House.
- Despite massive protests \_\_\_\_\_ his campaign events and the best efforts \_\_\_\_\_ his Republican rivals Ted Cruz and Marco Rubio, Trump became the presumptive Republican party nominee \_\_\_\_\_ president \_\_\_\_\_ the Indiana primary.
- Mr Trump's campaign \_\_\_\_\_ the presidency was rocked \_\_\_\_\_ controversies, including the emergence \_\_\_\_\_ a recording \_\_\_\_\_ 2005 \_\_\_\_\_ him making lewd remarks \_\_\_\_\_ women, and claims, including \_\_\_\_\_ members \_\_\_\_\_ his own party, that he was not fit \_\_\_\_\_ office.
- It was something few pundits believed would happen as polling day approached, despite his campaign receiving a late boost \_\_\_\_\_ fresh controversy \_\_\_\_\_ an FBI investigation \_\_\_\_\_ his opponent's emails.

**Task 3. Choose a, b or c that matches the meaning of the words in italics appropriately.**

|   |               |                |                 |
|---|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. To <i>pledge</i> reductions across-the-board | a. promise    | b. commit      | c. guarantee    |
| 2. To <i>eliminate</i> the estate tax           | a. remove     | b. ignore      | c. implement    |
| 3. To be <i>demeaning</i>                       | a. dignifying | b. respectful  | c. degrading    |
| 4. To <i>revoke</i> federal grant money         | a. annul      | b. invalidate  | c. return       |
| 5. To go up against media <i>mogul</i>          | a. tycoon     | b. rich        | c. fan          |
| 6. To <i>wage</i> a year's long battle with     | a. reward     | b. avoid       | c. pursue       |
| 7. To take a <i>hard-line</i> stance            | a. moderate   | b. tough       | c. flexible     |
| 8. To launch a <i>lawsuit</i> against           | a. trial      | b. competition | c. deal         |
| 9. To <i>impoverish</i> the US                  | a. make poor  | b. make better | c. improve      |
| 10. To <i>unveil</i> a plan                     | a. cover      | b. reveal      | c. remove       |
| 11. To be a boastful <i>brawler</i>             | a. inventor   | b. creator     | c. troublemaker |
| 12. To <i>cultivate</i> speculation about       | a. plow       | b. develop     | c. plant        |

**Task 4. Use the expressions from the vocabulary to substitute the expressions in italics in the given sentences.**

- Mr Trump has *vowed the largest levy reduction* since the Ronald Reagan era.
- Attempts to *solve levy changes* have been *postponed thanks to the obstructed healthcare draft of proposed law*.
- In his first days in office, Mr Trump *put his signature on a pair of rules issued by President, designed to complete that mission vows*.
- He has called for the US to *defer to move the asylum seekers to another place* until "extreme vetting" procedures can be implemented, including ideological tests to *find out hard-liners*.
- It was launching a review of whether *calling off restrictions* against Iran was in the US's national security interests, but acknowledged Tehran was *following the standards of the landmark 2015 nuke agreement*.
- He has accused US trading partners threatening to unilaterally impose tariffs and other *disciplinary actions* if they do not implement reforms.
- They should be allowed to *become stricter with the lawbreakers*.

### Quick test on vocabulary. Unit 4.

#### Task 1. Match the expressions on the left with their synonyms on the right.

|     |                                |    |  |
|-----|--------------------------------|----|--|
| 1.  | To be a vicar for the Church   | a. | To sort out                                |
| 2.  | The vital issues               | b. | To prevent extremists conspiracy           |
| 3.  | To steer through               | c. | To maintain a huge concentration on        |
| 4.  | To keep a tight focus on       | d. | To lessen influence                        |
| 5.  | To spark concern               | e. | To improve the surrounding flora and fauna |
| 6.  | To enhance natural environment | f. | To eradicate preconceptions                |
| 7.  | To foil a terrorist plot       | g. | To bring worries                           |
| 8.  | To diminish leverage           | h. | To beat defiance                           |
| 9.  | To butt heads with             | i. | To be engaged in conflict with             |
| 10. | To defeat challenges           | j. | To be a suffragan for the house of God     |
| 11. | To mark the centenary of       | k. | To acknowledge one hundred years of        |
| 12. | To eliminate all prejudice     | l. | The significant problems                   |

#### Task 2. Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions or adverbs.

- \_\_\_\_\_ graduation, May spent the next 20 years working \_\_\_\_\_ the financial sector \_\_\_\_\_ making her way \_\_\_\_\_ the education and political sectors \_\_\_\_\_ the mid '80s and '90s.
- \_\_\_\_\_ Prime Minister David Cameron announced his resignation, May announced her candidacy \_\_\_\_\_ the Conservative Party and quickly emerged as its frontrunner, receiving 50 percent \_\_\_\_\_ the Parliamentary votes alone \_\_\_\_\_ the other candidates.
- First, the need \_\_\_\_\_ strong, proven leadership to steer us \_\_\_\_\_ what will be difficult and uncertain economic and political times.
- The shake-up was reported to have sparked concern that the Conservative Party was headed \_\_\_\_\_ further disarray, including a possible change \_\_\_\_\_ leadership.
- According \_\_\_\_\_ the report, two men were planning to use improvised explosives to blow up the gate \_\_\_\_\_ the prime minister's residence and to kill her \_\_\_\_\_ the ensuing chaos.
- \_\_\_\_\_ requesting maximum leeway to negotiate \_\_\_\_\_ EU leaders \_\_\_\_\_ terms \_\_\_\_\_ departure, Parliament rejected her request \_\_\_\_\_ voting that any final deal to withdraw be submitted via legislation.
- Having previously butted heads \_\_\_\_\_ Donald Trump, May sought to present a more unified front \_\_\_\_\_ the American president when the two met \_\_\_\_\_ the World Economic Forum \_\_\_\_\_ Davos, Switzerland, \_\_\_\_\_ January 2018.



**Task 3. Choose a, b or c that matches the meaning of the words in italics appropriately.**

|     |  |              |                 |                |
|-----|--|--------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1.  | To <i>nurture</i> leadership hopes     | a. cherish   | b. bring up     | c. raise       |
| 2.  | To <i>form</i> a new government        | a. formulate | b. establish    | c. reach       |
| 3.  | An <i>exuberant</i> choice of footwear | a. abundant  | b. rich         | c. cheerful    |
| 4.  | To be <i>austere</i> figure            | a. genial    | b. immoderate   | c. severe      |
| 5.  | To pay the <i>mortgage</i>             | a. loan      | b. housing loan | c. credit      |
| 6.  | To <i>grab</i> control                 | a. get       | b. secure       | c. seize       |
| 7.  | To <i>entrench</i> the advantages      | a. dig up    | b. fix firmly   | c. trespass    |
| 8.  | To <i>sack</i> a special adviser       | a. plunder   | b. despoil      | c. dismiss     |
| 9.  | To have <i>run-ins</i> with            | a. skirmish  | b. approach     | c. stretch     |
| 10. | To <i>face</i> a great change          | a. use       | b. come up      | c. come across |
| 11. | To <i>forge</i> a bold, positive role  | a. hammer    | b. create       | c. imitate     |
| 12. | To <i>frame</i> her argument           | a. shape     | b. construct    | c. conceive    |
| 13. | With a <i>slender</i> majority of      | a. strong    | b. considerable | c. slight      |
| 14. | To be <i>riven</i> by divisions        | a. broken    | b. split        | c. pricked out |

**Task 4. Use the expressions from the vocabulary to substitute the expressions in italics in the given sentences.**

1. Theresa May is the new Conservative Party leader and second female prime minister, *assuming control and responsibility* of the UK at one of the most turbulent times in recent political history.
2. But it is her toughness which has *turned out to be her diplomatic indicator*.
3. The Conservatives' electoral fortunes may have *faced a lowest point* in 1997.
4. She *brought about devotion* among her ministers and was regarded as "unmovable" as her *rigorous speaking way* met with public approval even when the department's record did not always seem so strong.
5. There was a *ferocious open disagreement* with cabinet colleague Michael Gove over the best way to combat Islamist extremism.
6. She holds herself at one remove... her *obdurate stance* has earned her some *vehement pundits*.
7. Her social attitudes are *vaguely more difficult to evaluate*.
8. Along with most Conservative MPs she *cast her ballot against a total prohibition on chase a fox across the countryside*.

## Quick test on vocabulary. Unit 5.

### Task 1. Match the expressions on the left with their synonyms on the right.

|     |                                    |    |                                     |
|-----|------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1.  | To become a surprising frontrunner | a. | To work in departing administration |
| 2.  | To display an aptitude for         | b. | To long for transformation          |
| 3.  | To be tapped by                    | c. | To express a sharp polarity for     |
| 4.  | To handle an early challenge       | d. | To demonstrate capacity for         |
| 5.  | To aid the economy                 | e. | To deal with a premature defiance   |
| 6.  | To ram through                     | f. | To come to be a unexpected leader   |
| 7.  | To present a stark contrast for    | g. | To choose for diplomatic height     |
| 8.  | To be tallied                      | h. | To be forced to accept              |
| 9.  | The reshuffling of interests       | i. | To be counted                       |
| 10. | To be desperate for change         | j. | To be appointed                     |
| 11. | To serve in outgoing government    | k. | To assist financial sector          |
| 12. | To opt for political extremes      | l. | The interchange of benefits         |

### Task 2. Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions or adverbs.

- The eldest child \_\_\_\_\_ two doctors, Macron distinguished himself \_\_\_\_\_ his intellect \_\_\_\_\_ an early age, displaying an aptitude \_\_\_\_\_ literature, politics and theater.
- Again demonstrating a capacity \_\_\_\_\_ quick learning, he rose \_\_\_\_\_ the ranks to become managing director, earning renown \_\_\_\_\_ his role \_\_\_\_\_ advising Nestlé's \$12 billion acquisition \_\_\_\_\_ a division \_\_\_\_\_ Pfizer \_\_\_\_\_ 2012.
- Tasked \_\_\_\_\_ economic and financial matters, he handled an early challenge \_\_\_\_\_ helping to broker a compromise \_\_\_\_\_ Germany \_\_\_\_\_ the ongoing Eurozone crisis.
- Despite having no experience as an elected official, he captured support \_\_\_\_\_ both the left and the right \_\_\_\_\_ his proposals to lower corporate and housing taxes, reform welfare and pensions and devote resources \_\_\_\_\_ defense, energy, the environment and transportation.
- However, the data dump seemed to have little impact \_\_\_\_\_ the election; when the votes were tallied \_\_\_\_\_ May 7, Macron had garnered more than 66 percent to decisively beat Le Pen, making him the youngest president \_\_\_\_\_ French history.
- "These are human beings \_\_\_\_\_ whom we have a duty \_\_\_\_\_ humanity," he said. "You need to be exemplary, and you need to respect the dignity \_\_\_\_\_ each individual."
- \_\_\_\_\_ attending high school \_\_\_\_\_ Amiens, he fell \_\_\_\_\_ love \_\_\_\_\_ his drama teacher, Brigitte Trogneux, 24 years his senior and then a married mother \_\_\_\_\_ three.

**Task 3. Choose a, b or c that matches the meaning of the words in italics appropriately.**

|     |                                      |                 |                |                 |
|-----|--------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1.  | To fill this <i>void</i>             | a. vacuum       | b. empty       | c. vacate       |
| 2.  | A <i>liberal</i> newcomer            | a. broad-minded | b. bigoted     | c. careful      |
| 3.  | To <i>advocate</i> the need          | a. prescribe    | b. defend      | c. describe     |
| 4.  | To be <i>brand</i> new               | a. sear         | b. marque      | c. stamp        |
| 5.  | To <i>strike</i> the perfect balance | a. achieve      | b. hit         | c. light        |
| 6.  | The country's <i>stagnation</i>      | a. development  | b. regress     | c. sluggishness |
| 7.  | To create a <i>bias</i>              | a. impartiality | b. objectivity | c. prejudice    |
| 8.  | To be <i>raised</i> in household     | a. lifted       | b. provoked    | c. nurture      |
| 9.  | To <i>tackle</i> the <u>crisis</u>   | a. discuss      | b. sort out    | c. implement    |
| 10. | To be <i>compatible</i> with         | a. consistent   | b. suited      | c. comparable   |
| 11. | False postcolonial <i>coyness</i>    | a. timidity     | b. moderate    | c. shameful     |
| 12. | To withdraw from <i>Accord</i>       | a. contract     | b. withhold    | c. grant        |

**Task 4. Use the expressions from the vocabulary to substitute the expressions in italics in the given sentences.**

1. The Revolution *excavated a bottomless heart-rending gulf*, one that was imaginary and shared: the King is no more!
2. "To *protect nonreligious state* in such a backwards manner *exposes to the possibility of marginalizing all the citizens*," said Macron.
3. "It's what allows influential politics to *avoid the rejection of all religious and moral principles and all aspects of disbelief*."
4. Macron suggests that we should revel in the *endless consideration* that accompanies the search for truth, which *stops the insolent process of making rules* we sometimes see in politics today.
5. "This happens through impeding individual outlooks and *demolishing visions of liberation: society's most important lifeline*."
6. He is pro-state secularity, and believes that the rules of the Republic should *dominate over the principles of belief*.
7. It is the state's responsibility, in Macron's eyes, to make sure the country's different religions are all able to *live together in harmony*.

## Quick test on vocabulary. Unit 6.

### Task 1. Match the expressions on the left with their synonyms on the right.

|     |                                      |    |  |
|-----|--------------------------------------|----|--|
| 1.  | A turmoil over migration policy      | a. | To violate unofficial rules                |
| 2.  | A conduit between                    | b. | To maintain merits                         |
| 3.  | To be revered by                     | c. | To get equilibrium and confidence          |
| 4.  | The demands of society               | d. | To diverge from regular line               |
| 5.  | To adapt the program                 | e. | To be very careful                         |
| 6.  | To be scrupulously discreet          | f. | To be under protection of                  |
| 7.  | To be seen as biased                 | g. | To be respected by                         |
| 8.  | To be under the tutelage of          | h. | To be considered partial                   |
| 9.  | To break the unwritten law           | i. | To adjust the agenda                       |
| 10. | To deviate from usual script         | j. | The requirements of people                 |
| 11. | To gain the poise and self-assurance | k. | A disorder over people's mobility strategy |
| 12. | To uphold values                     | l. | A channel for transmission between         |

### Task 2. Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions or adverbs.

- And \_\_\_\_\_ her role as a conduit \_\_\_\_\_ Russia and the West, for many, Merkel represents stability \_\_\_\_\_ an unstable and shifting world.
- But while she is revered \_\_\_\_\_ many, she has also been reviled and caricatured \_\_\_\_\_ her uncompromising stances - \_\_\_\_\_ Greek debt, \_\_\_\_\_ refugee policy, \_\_\_\_\_ the environment.
- "I can only rely \_\_\_\_\_ my memory," she said \_\_\_\_\_ 2013. "If something turns out to be different, I can live \_\_\_\_\_ that."
- As Kohl and many \_\_\_\_\_ his party became mired \_\_\_\_\_ a funding scandal, Merkel distanced herself \_\_\_\_\_ him \_\_\_\_\_ a newspaper article.
- She's predictable but she'll never stick \_\_\_\_\_ an ideology just \_\_\_\_\_ the sake \_\_\_\_\_ it which is very un-German, Germans are known to stick \_\_\_\_\_ their traditions and ideologies.
- Both decisions have defined her politically though \_\_\_\_\_ a cost \_\_\_\_\_ her reputation and popularity.
- She is good \_\_\_\_\_ crisis management, her growing strength \_\_\_\_\_ the world stage brought Germany itself \_\_\_\_\_ a powerful new position.
- And these dramas drew focus away \_\_\_\_\_ those \_\_\_\_\_ home who grumble that she's only ever reactive and rarely risks new policy.

**Task 3. Choose a, b or c that matches the meaning of the words in italics appropriately.**

|     |                                     |                 |                |                |
|-----|-------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1.  | To <i>face</i> crisis               | a. encounter    | b. overlook    | c. adjust to   |
| 2.  | To gain <i>leverage</i> on          | a. grip         | b. authority   | c. mechanism   |
| 3.  | To be in <i>despair</i>             | a. hopelessness | b. loss        | c. hopefulness |
| 4.  | To be <i>vindicated</i>             | a. exonerated   | b. justified   | c. improved    |
| 5.  | To <i>broker</i> regular talks over | a. mediator     | b. deal        | c. mediate     |
| 6.  | To <i>outlast</i> world leaders     | a. outgrow      | b. live longer | c. outlive     |
| 7.  | To gather <i>pace</i> during crisis | a. step         | b. speed       | c. tread       |
| 8.  | To <i>please</i> her home crowd     | a. satisfy      | b. irritate    | c. amuse       |
| 9.  | To <i>impose</i> a ban on vehicles  | a. establish    | b. levy        | c. force       |
| 10. | To <i>inflict</i> harm              | a. cause        | b. thrust      | c. impose      |
| 11. | To be <i>a relentless</i> diplomat  | a. merciful     | b. ruthless    | c. respectful  |
| 12. | An economic <i>proWess</i>          | a. talent       | b. cowardice   | c. inability   |
| 13. | The <i>fledging</i> European Union  | a. mature       | b. strong      | c. emerging    |
| 14. | A political <i>stamina</i>          | a. weakness     | b. endurance   | c. activity    |

**Task 4. Use the expressions from the vocabulary to substitute the expressions in italics in the given sentences.**

- Families clinging desperately to overcrowded boats in the Mediterranean or *walking heavily along the sidelines* of Europe's motorways.
- But her internal secretary of state was worried, *being afraid of an adverse reaction*.
- The Merkel brand *got so dim* that some within the party began to cast about for alternatives to lead them into the next general election.
- These days, her *resolute position*, and her continued insistence that Germany did the right thing, appears to help rather than *hamper her fame*.
- The crisis *consolidated Merkel's stand as an actual boss* of the EU.
- The leaders *have a reluctant reverence* for one another.
- She, like many Germans, was *entirely bewildered by the outcome* of the 2016 referendum.
- Nevertheless, she has, thus far, refused calls from some political quarters to *cancel admission talks*.
- The scandal over *eluding examinations* on diesel cars *throws darkness* still.

## Final test

**Task 1. Listen to the interview with Sergei Lavrov about the meeting between Putin and Trump at G20 summit and mark the following statements True (T), False (F) or Not Given (NG).**

|    |  |  |
|----|--|--|
| 1. | According to some solid media outlets Putin and Trump met secretly at dinner.                      |  |
| 2. | Assistants are usually invited to the table, but this time they were not allowed to the table.     |  |
| 3. | The entire dinner Putin spent with the first lady of the USA.                                      |  |
| 4. | After the dinner was over Putin and Madam Trump shook hands, before Mr. Trump came to pick her up. |  |
| 5. | Foreign Ministers are invited to the sessions of the G20 discussions.                              |  |
| 6. | Sergei Lavrov still remembers the times when he attended kindergarten.                             |  |
| 7. | The presidents arrive to the G20 summit at the same time in the bus.                               |  |

**Task 2. Read the extract from the Russian Foreign Minister Sergei Lavrov's press conference and change the words given in the brackets to make the forms suitable for the space 1-9.**

### U.S. must accept a new, multipolar world order, Russian foreign minister says

*<http://www.latimes.com/world/la-fg-russia-lavrov-20180115-story.html>*

Russian Foreign Minister Sergei Lavrov sharply criticized the United States for being a - 1\_\_\_\_\_ (to stabilize) force in the world, saying Washington was provoking North Korea into a military 2\_\_\_\_\_ (to confront) and attempting to derail the Iran nuclear agreement.

Despite the Kremlin's attempts to rebuild bilateral relations with Washington, the United States continues to push an anti-Russia agenda aimed at undermining Moscow's 3\_\_\_\_\_ (to emerge) as a global power in a multipolar world, the foreign minister said during his 4\_\_\_\_\_ (annum) press conference.

Lavrov addressed a broad list of topics during the two-hour-long conference, including relations with China, Europe and the crisis on the Korean peninsula. With nearly every topic, his answers 5\_\_\_\_\_ (inevitability) returned to what has become a familiar theme from the Kremlin: Washington's aggressive attempts to push its agenda globally are failing and, in the case of North Korea and Iran, have become potentially 6\_\_\_\_\_ (danger).

"7\_\_\_\_\_ (Fortune), our American colleagues still want to operate only on the basis of dictating policy, issuing ultimatums, they do not want to hear the perspectives of other centers of world politics," Lavrov said.

The United States needs to face the difficult reality that it is no longer the world's only superpower and adapt to an 8\_\_\_\_\_ (to increase) multipolar world, Lavrov said.

Lavrov's comments came ahead of a new round of U.S. sanctions against Russia for allegations that the Kremlin orchestrated a campaign to interfere in the 2016 presidential election. The Kremlin denies the 9\_\_\_\_\_ (to accuse).

**Task 3. Go on reading extract from the Russian Foreign Minister Sergei Lavrov's press conference and fill in the gaps 10-14 with the missing passages A-E.**

- A. "I would say that the [U.S.] administration's actions indicate the fear of honest competition in a whole number of spheres," Lavrov said.
- B. "It's sad that the United States once again gives a reason to doubt their ability to be reliable contract partners," Lavrov said.
- C. "The United States quite plainly says that the military confrontation is inevitable, however, everyone understands the catastrophic consequences of such recklessness," Lavrov said, referring to Trump's statement.
- D. "We will not support what the United States is trying to do, changing the wording of the agreement, incorporating things that will be absolutely unacceptable for Iran," Lavrov said.
- E. "Yes, there are the facts of violations made by our athletes, but no collective punishment has ever been imposed on anyone in such cases," Lavrov said. "Here I also see the fear of honest competition."

On North Korea, Lavrov accused the United States of provoking tensions by stating that a military option is still on the table and by conducting military exercises on the Korean peninsula.

President Trump, in several outspoken tweets, has lambasted North Korean leader Kim Jong Un for Pyongyang's missile tests. This month, Trump boasted in a tweet that he had a bigger nuclear button than the North Korean dictator.

10. \_\_\_\_\_

Russia and China have both said they support talks between the two Korean nations, Lavrov said. Although Lavrov did not mention it, Trump has also praised the talks.

On Iran, the Russian foreign minister chastised a White House suggestion that it could rewrite the 2015 nuclear agreement with Iran brokered by former President Obama. That agreement lifts sanctions on Iran in exchange for restrictions on Tehran's nuclear program.

Trump last week waived sanctions under the deal, but suggested that he would not do so again, saying he wants to rewrite the agreement's "terrible flaws."

Lavrov warned Washington not to back out.

11. \_\_\_\_\_

Changes to Iran's nuclear agreement with the United States could have broader negative effects, namely on North Korea, which could view Iran's experience as a cautionary tale with implications for its own approach to the West, Lavrov said.

12. \_\_\_\_\_

While not naming Trump directly, the foreign minister said the current White House was continuing an anti-Russian agenda set out by the Obama administration.

He pointed to U.S. sanctions on Russia's energy sector and the military industry as two examples of areas in which Washington has acted to hinder Russia's growth. The United States and the European Union have placed economic sanctions on individuals and state-run companies in these two Russian sectors in retaliation for the Kremlin's 2014 illegal annexation of Crimea.

Russia has insisted that Crimea's referendum vote in March 2014 to leave Ukraine and join Russia was legitimate and in reaction to a Western-supported coup in Kiev, Ukraine's capital, which ousted a Moscow-favored president in February of that year.

Lavrov said he believed the sanctions on Russia were aimed more at boosting American's position in the gas sector as well as at preventing Russia from securing a foothold in international weapons sales.

He accused the United States of trying to persuade the European Union not to complete a proposed gas pipeline that would divert Russian gas from pipes running through Ukraine.

13. \_\_\_\_\_

In addition to economic sanctions, he said he sees the U.S. move to require Kremlin-owned media outlets such as RT and Sputnik to register as foreign agents in Washington, as well as the International Olympic Committee's decision to ban Russian athletes from competing under their own flag in South Korea next month, as part of an orchestrated effort to unfairly punish Russia.

The International Olympic Committee in December announced that Russia would not be able to compete as a national team because of what the World Anti-Doping Assn. called a state-sponsored doping scheme. Russia athletes who test positive are banned from competing in South Korea, while players and teams who test negative may participate only as "athletes from Russia" under the Olympic flag.

14. \_\_\_\_\_

**Task 4. Match the expressions on the left with their synonyms on the right.**

|     |  |    |  |
|-----|--|----|--|
| 1.  | The fall of communism                    | a. | To witness rising suppression on liberty           |
| 2.  | To be a politician of scruples           | b. | To weaken an organized course of action            |
| 3.  | To be whipped up by                      | c. | To supervise army exercises happened late at night |
| 4.  | To be oppressive                         | d. | To stimulate worldwide polemics                    |
| 5.  | To unify all faiths                      | e. | To seize backing from                              |
| 6.  | To facilitate the end of                 | f. | To rush to   |
| 7.  | To trigger the legal process             | g. | The decline of political ideology                  |
| 8.  | To announce resignation                  | h. | To catalyze the termination of                     |
| 9.  | To thaw public relations                 | i. | To cause the official practice                     |
| 10. | To forge powerful connections            | j. | To declare quitting                                |
| 11. | To root out opponents                    | k. | To defrost the community ties                      |
| 12. | To run a controversial campaign          | l. | To establish vigorous links                        |
| 13. | To shift business from                   | m. | To extirpate rivals                                |
| 14. | To hold the position                     | n. | To hold contradictory organized course of action   |
| 15. | To surge towards                         | o. | To move enterprise from                            |
| 16. | To capture support from                  | p. | To occupy the rank                                 |
| 17. | To spur international controversy        | q. | To be a statesman of doubts                        |
| 18. | To oversee a late-night military drill   | r. | To be excited by                                   |
| 19. | To undermine campaign                    | s. | To be merciless                                    |
| 20. | To see increasing clampdowns on freedoms | t. | To bring together all beliefs                      |



**Task 5. Fill in the gaps with the correct prepositions or adverbs.**

1. Planning the future \_\_\_\_\_ a European Union \_\_\_\_\_ the UK, quietly reinforcing new global alliances \_\_\_\_\_ the stormy wake \_\_\_\_\_ Donald Trump's chaotic administration.
2. Germany's energy companies have sued the government \_\_\_\_\_ the "energiewende" - which means the last \_\_\_\_\_ their nuclear power stations will have to close \_\_\_\_\_ 2022.
3. Reportedly disillusioned \_\_\_\_\_ the governmental procedure, and said to be \_\_\_\_\_ increasing odds \_\_\_\_\_ Hollande, Macron \_\_\_\_\_ 2016 formed a new centrist party called En Marche!
4. Despite having no experience as an elected official, he captured support \_\_\_\_\_ both the left and the right \_\_\_\_\_ his proposals to lower corporate and housing taxes, reform welfare and pensions and devote resources \_\_\_\_\_ defense, energy, the environment and transportation.
5. And he has now gone a step further \_\_\_\_\_ winning the presidential election, \_\_\_\_\_ one \_\_\_\_\_ the most divisive and controversial contests \_\_\_\_\_ living memory \_\_\_\_\_ Democratic rival Hillary Clinton.
6. It was something few pundits believed would happen as polling day approached, despite his campaign receiving a late boost \_\_\_\_\_ fresh controversy \_\_\_\_\_ an FBI investigation \_\_\_\_\_ his opponent's emails.
7. The country has become more assertive \_\_\_\_\_ the global stage, \_\_\_\_\_ its continued dominance \_\_\_\_\_ the South China Sea \_\_\_\_\_ international protestations, \_\_\_\_\_ its exercise \_\_\_\_\_ soft power \_\_\_\_\_ pumping billions \_\_\_\_\_ dollars \_\_\_\_\_ Asian and African investments.
8. He held that position \_\_\_\_\_ 1990, retiring \_\_\_\_\_ the rank of lieutenant colonel.
9. Once more \_\_\_\_\_ the helm, Putin has continued to make controversial changes \_\_\_\_\_ Russia's domestic affairs and foreign policy.
10. He closed the piece \_\_\_\_\_ welcoming the continuation \_\_\_\_\_ an open dialogue \_\_\_\_\_ the involved nations to avoid further conflict \_\_\_\_\_ the region.
11. Pentagon spokesman Robert Manning was hesitant to endorse that view \_\_\_\_\_ events, saying, "Russian comments \_\_\_\_\_ removal \_\_\_\_\_ their forces do not often correspond \_\_\_\_\_ actual troop reductions."
12. But, of course, I trained \_\_\_\_\_ a regular basis and participated \_\_\_\_\_ nation-wide competitions, almost out \_\_\_\_\_ habit.
13. I saw that he had a great deal \_\_\_\_\_ interest \_\_\_\_\_ language; he picked it up easily.
14. After the eighth grade, he entered High School No. 281, a chemistry-focused magnet school \_\_\_\_\_ the aegis \_\_\_\_\_ a technology institute, completing his studies there \_\_\_\_\_ 1970.
15. We understand the obstacles we could face \_\_\_\_\_ reaching the goals we have set and we are actively modernising the state \_\_\_\_\_ order to make sure that its functions correspond \_\_\_\_\_ the present stage of Russia's development - that \_\_\_\_\_ achieving a real rise \_\_\_\_\_ living standards.

**Task 6. Choose a, b or c that matches the meaning of the words in italics appropriately.**

|  |                         |                       |                          |
|--|-------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. To <i>be off</i> to                           | a. go to                | b. to be over         | c. fly away              |
| 2. A <i>dwelling</i> house                       | a. shelter              | b. residence          | c. hut                   |
| 3. An <i>ultimate</i> dream                      | a. dearest              | b. utmost             | c. basic                 |
| 4. To have an <i>agile</i> mind                  | a. nimble               | b. clumsy             | c. acute                 |
| 5. To <i>serve</i> at the office                 | a. do function          | b. perform duty       | c. provide               |
| 6. To <i>develop</i> civil society               | a. unfold               | b. evolve             | c. reveal                |
| 7. To <i>strengthen</i> Russia's place           | a. reinforce            | b. tighten            | c. support               |
| 8. To <i>plot</i> against                        | a. patch                | b. story              | c. connive               |
| 9. To create a <i>cult of personality</i>        | a. worship of<br>socium | b. creed of<br>socium | c. passion<br>for socium |
| 10. To echo the <i>unwieldy</i> phrase           | a. cumbersome           | b. mass               | c. great                 |
| 11. To <i>recoup</i> the costs from              | a. compensate           | b. recover            | c. revenge               |
| 12. To <i>trigger</i> a legislative<br>manoeuvre | a. awake                | b. aim                | c. cause                 |
| 13. To be <i>shredded</i> in an instant          | a. cut                  | b. splintered         | c. destroy               |
| 14. To take on <i>vested interests</i>           | a. strong<br>reasons    | b. personal<br>stakes | c. personal<br>gain      |
| 15. To call for a <i>probe</i> into              | a. sensor               | b. research           | c. inquiry               |

**Task 7. Use the expressions from the vocabulary to substitute the expressions in italics in the given sentences.**

1. A generation later, as Putin marks the 15th *jubilee of coming* to power on 7 May 2000.
2. According to a November report on the rise of close *army collision* between Russia and the west, Nato states had *immediately taken off military aircrafts* to *obstruct* Russian aircraft more than 100 times as of late October.
3. A suspected Russian submarine in the Stockholm archipelago *caused a colossal chase* by the Swedish navy in October.
4. Always a(n) *outspoken advocate of polycentric univers*, Putin has shifted in recent years toward greater economic and military cooperation with Asian countries.
5. But the *turning point* came during the winter of 2011-12.
6. But London also became a *refuge for those in disgrace*.
7. They created what it called a "military-industrial-political-criminal" complex to *greenwash* and promote his interests abroad.
8. It has not helped that France recently *repealed its contract* to sell Russia two Mistral warships.
9. The move would *raise him to the status of the preceding commanders* Mao Zedong and Deng Xiaoping.
10. None, besides party founder Mao Zedong, have had their ideology described as "thought", which is *at the peak of the pecking order*, and only Mao and Deng Xiaoping have had their names attached to their ideologies.
11. The bill must be approved by 28 April to *evade an incomplete administration cease*.
12. Tensions have also escalated on the Korean peninsula, where American military has ordered a navy strike group *on the background of vehement speeches* from both the US and North Korea

13. He pledged to *minimize the US's dependence on supplied power source* and "end the war on coal".
14. Her carefully *improved impression of diplomatic reliability and calmness* appears to have made her the right person at the right time as the fallout from the UK's vote to leave the EU *shattered potential opponents out of competition*.
15. She frequently *got into conflict* with the then deputy prime minister and Lib Dem leader, particularly over her plan to *expand global computer network supervision to fight extremism*.

## Список литературы

1. Бонк Н.А., Котий Г.А., Лукьянова Н.А. Учебник английского языка. В 2-х ч. Часть 1./Н.А.Бонк, Г.А.Котий, Н.А.Лукьянова. [текст]. – М.: Деконт + - ГИС, 1999. - 637 с.
2. Практический курс английского языка. 1 курс. Учеб. Для педвузов по спец. «Иностр. Яз.»/Под редакцией В.Д.Аракина. – 5-е изд., испр. [текст]. – М.: Гуманит. Изд. Центр ВЛАДОС, 2000. - 544 с.
3. Клементьева Т.Б., Шэннон Дж.А. Счастливый английский. Кн. 2 для 7-9 кл. общеобразов. шк. – 2-е изд., испр./ Т.Б.Клементьева, Дж.А.Шэннон. [текст]. – Обнинск: Титул, 2000. – 448 с.
4. Ковальчук Н.Г. Practical book for students of English./ Н.Г.Ковальчук. [текст]. – Казан: Gumanitarna, 2003. – 128 с.
5. Learn grammar tenses for communication. Exercises and creative activities. Составитель: Гильмутдинов Б.Р. [текст]. – Казань: ТГГИ, 2004. – 42 с.
6. Выборова Г.Е., Махмурян К.С. Сборник упражнений по английской грамматике./Г.Е.Выборова, К.С.Махмурян. [текст]. – М.: АСТ-ПРЕСС, 2000. – 176 с.
7. Голицынский Ю.Б. Грамматика: сборник упражнений. – 3-е изд./Ю.Б.Голицынский. [текст]. – СПб.: КАРО, 2001. – 512 с.
8. Marjorie Fuchs, Margaret Bonner. Grammar Express. Intermediate. – Addison Wesley Longman, Inc., 2002.
9. Clive Oxenden, Christina Latham-Koenig, Paul Seligson. New English File. Elementary Student's Book. – Oxford University Press, 2004.
10. Clive Oxenden, Christina Latham-Koenig, Paul Seligson with Jane Hudson. New English File. Elementary Workbook. – Oxford University Press, 2004.
11. Chris Redston, Gillie Cunningham. Face2Face. Elementary Student's Book. – Cambridge University Press, 2005.
12. Chris Redston with Gillie Cunningham. Face2Face. Elementary Workbook. – Cambridge University Press, 2005.

## Источники

13. <https://www.thefamouspeople.com/profiles/>
14. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f205q1XQs78>
15. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FE6gSLXM6LQ>
16. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ZX9XxBKKmls>
17. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=3erBIDTZQdg>
18. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Y7Nbi9pN-tg>
19. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?time\\_continue=2&v=svO145jk8F8](https://www.youtube.com/watch?time_continue=2&v=svO145jk8F8)
20. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=\\_FL014GMYos](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=_FL014GMYos)
21. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=FDyZ8trge2E>
22. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=a18LHxsidW0>
23. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=uKkDGmDxVFo>
24. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=M\\_rFdcubtmw](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=M_rFdcubtmw)
25. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=VXVlxH0p7Hg>
26. [https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GxmDeU\\_4UIQ](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GxmDeU_4UIQ)

*Educational publication*

**Akhmetzyanov** Ildar Gabdrashitovich  
**Mullagaliev** Narkiz Kamilevich  
**Garaeva** Almira Kadyrovna

**P5+1**  
**LEADERS AND POLITICAL VIEWS**

*Course book*

Signed for printing 18.06.2018.  
Digital printing. Typeface «Cambria».  
Format 60×84 1/8. Conventional printing plates 9,71.  
Print run 70 copies. Order 311/5.

Printed from camera-ready copy  
at Kazan University Press printing house

420008, Kazan, 1/37 Professor Nuzhin str.  
Tel.: (843) 233-73-59, 233-73-28

ISBN 978-5-00130-006-9



9 785001 300069 >